Loom Reference Manual
Version 2.0

David Brill

December 28, 1993

© 1993 by the University of Southern California. All rights reserved.

Permission is granted to reproduce this work royalty-free provided that this copyright notice is preserved intact on all copies.
## Contents

1 Introduction 1

2 Loom Quick Guide 2
   2.1 Fundamental Operations 2
   2.1.1 Definitions 2
   2.1.2 Implications 2
   2.1.3 Assertions and Retractions 2
   2.1.4 Retrieval 3
   2.1.5 Finding an Object 3
   2.1.6 Subsumption and Instantiation 4

2.2 Programming 4
   2.2.1 Control 4
   2.2.2 Debugging 5

2.3 Loom Objects 6
   2.3.1 Concepts and Relations 6
   2.3.2 Roles 6
   2.3.3 Instances 7
   2.3.4 Frames 7
   2.3.5 Knowledge Bases 8
   2.3.6 Behaviors 8

2.4 Built-In Predicates 9
   2.4.1 Built-In Concepts 9
   2.4.2 Built-In Relations 10

3 Loom Function Library 12

4 Loom Grammar 302
1 Introduction

This Manual is written as a reference document for users familiar with the basic principles of the Loom language, or of other classification-based knowledge representation languages. It contains a quick reference guide to the Loom system, detailed descriptions of each function in the Loom application programmer interface, and a complete grammar for the Loom definition and assertion languages.

The Loom Reference Manual is a companion volume to the Loom Users Guide. Many functions documented here, particularly those used to define concepts and relations, are described at greater length in that guide. Also, the Users Guide discusses the overall Loom architecture and the factors that motivated various design decisions—issues that are beyond the scope of this document.
2 Loom Quick Guide

2.1 Fundamental Operations

2.1.1 Definitions

```lisp
(defaction name parameters &key filters missing-methods)  [Macro] (p. 44)
(defconcept name &optional documentation &key is-primitive
  implies defaults partitions exhaustive-partitions in-partition predicate function roles indices keys
  mixin-classes mixin-slots annotations identifier kb characteristics)  [Macro] (p. 47)
(define-concept &key name is-primitive implies defaults
  partitions exhaustive-partitions in-partition predicate function mixin-classes mixin-slots
  annotations identifier kb characteristics)  [Function] (p. 55)
(define-relation &key name is-primitive implies domain
  domains range arity predicate function inheritance-link inheritance-method
  annotations identifier kb characteristics)  [Function] (p. 56)
(defkb name parentKbs &key path-name package export-names-p
  monotonic-p)  [Macro] (p. 57)
(defmethod name parameters &key title situation with overrides
  response)  [Macro] (p. 59)
(defproduction name &key when perform schedule do priority
  response)  [Macro] (p. 62)
(defrelation name &optional documentation &key is-primitive
  implies domain domains range arity predicate function inheritance-link inheritance-method
  annotations identifier kb characteristics)  [Macro] (p. 64)
(define-concept &key name is-primitive implies defaults
  partitions exhaustive-partitions in-partition predicate function mixin-classes mixin-slots
  annotations identifier kb characteristics)  [Macro] (p. 70)
```

2.1.2 Implications

```lisp
(default antecedent consequent)  [Macro] (p. 46)
(implies antecedent consequent)  [Macro] (p. 146)
(term-implies concept1 concept2)  [Relation] (p. 276)
```

2.1.3 Assertions and Retractions

```lisp
(add-type instance concept &key kb no-error-p)  [Function] (p. 15)
(add-value instance role value &key kb no-error-p)  [Function] (p. 16)
(create identifier concept &key kb add-suffix-p clos-instance-p)  [Function] (p. 40)
(destroy instance &key dont-unintern-p)  [Method] (p. 76)
(forget &body propositions)  [Macro] (p. 107)
(remove-type instance concept &key kb no-error-p)  [Function] (p. 233)
```
2.1.4 Retrieval

ask query &key kb 3-valued-p
concept--instances concept instance
do-retrieve variables query &body body
get-indices concept &key direct-p
get-instances concept &key direct-p asserted-p
get-inverse-values instance role &key kb no-error-p
get-keys concept &key direct-p
get-matching-instances concepts role Fillers
get-types instance &key asserted-p direct-p
get-value instance role &key direct-p kb no-error-p
get-values instance role &key direct-p kb no-error-p
list-inverse-role-names&values instance
list-role-names&values instance
list-tuples relation
query variables expression
retrieve variables query &key kb generators
role-members instance relation value

2.1.5 Finding an Object

fb behaviorOrTitle &optional title
fc datum &key kb
fi datum &key kb
find-action action &key no-warning-p
find-concept concept &key no-warning-p ignore-package-p kb
find-instance instance &key no-warning-p ignore-package-p kb
find-kb kb &key no-warning-p
find-method actionOrTitle &optional title &rest no-error-p
find-production production &key no-warning-p
find-relation relation &key no-warning-p ignore-package-p kb
fr datum &key kb
get-action action &key no-error-p
get-concept concept &key no-error-p kb
get-instance instance &key error-p kb
get-method action title &key no-error-p
get-production production &key no-error-p
get-relation relation &key no-error-p kb
identifier--instance symbol instance
name--concept symbol concept
name--relation symbol relation
where-is-it object

2.1.6 Subsumption and Instantiation

concept--instances concept instance
direct-subconcepts concept1 concept2
direct-superconcepts concept1 concept2
find-subsumers&subsumees expression &optional kb
get-instances concept &key direct-p asserted-p
get-subconcepts concept &key direct-p
get-subrelations relationOrConcept &key direct-p
get-superconcepts concept &key direct-p
get-superrelations relationOrConcept &key direct-p
instance--asserted-concepts instance concept
instance--cached-concepts instance concept
instance--concepts instance concept
instance--type instance concept
isa-p object concept
most-general-concepts conceptList
most-specific-concepts conceptList
subconcepts concept1 concept2 &key cant-be-equal-p
subconcepts concept1 concept2
superconcepts concept1 concept2
test-not-type-p instance concept &key kb no-error-p
test-type-p instance concept &key kb no-error-p

2.2 Programming

2.2.1 Control
call-use-loom packageName &key dont-create-knowledge-base-p
knowledge-base-name path-name loom-imports
createm identifier concept &key kb add-suffix-p clos-instance-p
destroym instance &key dont-unintern-p
finalize-definitions
forgetm &body propositions
initialize-instances
initialize-network &key destroy-kbs-p
initialize-tasks
list-features &key dont-display-p
load-loom-patches &key source-if-newer-p
new-time-point
power-level &optional level
reset-features
set-features &rest features
tellm &body propositions
unset-features &rest features
use-loom packageName &key dont-create-knowledge-base-p
    knowledge-base-name path-name loom-imports
    with-default-features &body body
    with-feature-changes (set unset) &body body
    with-features (features) &body body

2.2.2 Debugging

destroy-unclassified-concepts
find-definitional-cycles
get-version-string
list-depend-ons concept &key all-p
list-dependents concept &key all-p
list-merged-concepts &optional kb
list-system-defined-concepts &optional kb
list-unclassified-concepts
list-undefined-concepts &optional kb
load-loom-patches &key source-if-newer-p
pb behavior &optional title
pc datum
pi datum &key assertions-only-p
po object
pprint-object object &optional stream
pr datum
show object &key stream
show-all object &key stream
show-progress activity
trace &body functionNames
trace-all
untrace &body functionNames
untrace-all
where-is-it object
why premise
2.3 Loom Objects

2.3.1 Concepts and Relations

binary-tuple
compute-conjunction-concept concepts
Concept object
concept-p object
concept-characteristics concept characteristic
concept-name concept symbol
create-concept name type kb
delete-concept concept &key type delete-merged-concepts-p
disjoint-concepts-p concept1 concept2
get-name object
Incoherent-Concept object
Meta-Concept object
meta-concept-p object
n-ary-tuple
object-name object
Primitive-P object
Single-Valued-P object
Relation object
relation-p object
relation-domain relation concept
relation-name relation symbol
relation-range relation concept
rename-concept newName concept &key type
Thing object
User-Defined-P object

2.3.2 Roles

compute-value-restriction concept relation &key return-a-list-p
concept-restrictions concept restriction
get-role concept relation
get-role-cardinality conceptOrInstance relation
get-role-default-values concept relation
get-role-max-cardinality conceptOrInstance relation
get-role-min-cardinality conceptOrInstance relation
get-role-types conceptOrInstance relation
get-role-values conceptOrInstance relation
get-roles concept
Max-Restriction-P object
Min-Restriction-P object
relation--restrictions relation restriction
Restriction-P object
restriction--concepts restriction concept
restriction--max restriction max
restriction--min restriction min
restriction--relation restriction relation
restriction--value-restriction restriction vr
Value-Restriction-P object

2.3.3 Instances

change-object instance class
copy-instance instance @key identifier kb add-suffix-p
create identifier concept @key kb add-suffix-p clos-instance-p
destroy instance @key dont-unintern-p
do-instances variable &body body
find-knowledge-base-of-instance instance
find-or-create-instance instance concept
forget &body propositions
Incoherent object
instance-p object
instance--identifier instance symbol
list-instances
loom-concept instance
make-object class &body initargs @key identifier kb
object-name object
tell &body propositions
unmake-object instance

2.3.4 Frames

add-type instance concept @key kb no-error-p
add-value instance role value @key kb no-error-p
fadd-value instance role value
fget-value instance role
fremove-value instance role value
fset-value instance role value
get-instances concept @key direct-p asserted-p
get-inverse-values instance role @key kb no-error-p
get-name object
get-subconcepts concept @key direct-p
get-subrelations relationOrConcept @key direct-p
get-superconcepts concept &key direct-p
get-superrelations relationOrConcept &key direct-p
get-types instance &key asserted-p direct-p
get-values instance role &key direct-p kb no-error-p
remove-type instance concept &key kb no-error-p
remove-value instance role value &key kb no-error-p
set-value instance role value &key kb no-error-p
set-values instance role values &key kb no-error-p
test-not-type-p instance concept &key kb no-error-p
test-type-p instance concept &key kb no-error-p

2.3.5 Knowledge Bases
change-kb knowledgeBase &key no-checking-p
clear-kb &optional knowledgeBase &key partitions
current-kb
defkb name parentKbs &key path-name package export-names-p

Knowledge-Base object
find-kb knowledgeBase &key no-warning-p
find-knowledge-base-of-instance instance
in-kb knowledgeBase

list-kb &optional knowledgeBase &key partitions sort-p
list-knowledge-bases
load-kb knowledgeBase &key path-name
save-kb &optional knowledgeBase &key partitions path-name
use-loom packageName &key dont-create-knowledge-base-p
knowledge-base-name path-name loom-imports

2.3.6 Behaviors
defaction name parameters &key filters missing-methods

defmethod name parameters &key title situation with overrides

response
defproduction name &key when perform schedule do priority

delete-all-methods action

delete-method &key action title method error-p

delete-production production &key error-p

fail &optional result

fb behaviorOrTitle &optional title

find-action action &key no-warning-p

find-method actionOrTitle &optional title &rest no-error-p
find-production production &key no-warning-p
get-action action &key no-error-p
get-method action title &key no-error-p
get-production production &key no-error-p
initialize-tasks
kill-task task
list-methods action
list-productions &key kb
list-tasks list-tasks &key priorities
pb behavior &optional title
perform (actionName &rest arguments) &key returnOption
perform-task task returnOption
print-methods action
schedule (actionName &rest arguments) &key priority
schedule-task task
scheduled-p task

2.4 Built-In Predicates

2.4.1 Built-In Concepts

Character object
Concept object
Cons-Or-Null object
Constant object
Incoherent object
Incoherent-Concept object
Integer object
Knowledge-Base object
Loom-Thing object
Max-Restriction-P object
Meta-Concept object
Min-Restriction-P object
Non-Loom-Thing object
Number object
Primitive P object
Relation object
Restriction-P object
Single-Valued-P object
String object
Symbol object
Thing object
User-Defined-P object
2.4.2 Built-In Relations

concept--characteristics concept characteristic [Relation] (p. 32)
concept--instances concept instance [Relation] (p. 33)
concept--name concept symbol [Relation] (p. 34)
concept--restrictions concept restriction [Relation] (p. 35)
count setOfObjects number [Relation] (p. 39)
direct-subconcepts concept1 concept2 [Relation] (p. 78)
direct-superconcepts concept1 concept2 [Relation] (p. 79)
identifier--instance symbol instance [Relation] (p. 145)
instantiated-concept instance concept [Relation] (p. 154)
instantiated-concepts instance concept [Relation] (p. 155)
instantiated--identifier instance symbol [Relation] (p. 157)
instantiated-type instance concept [Relation] (p. 158)
isa-p object concept [Relation] (p. 160)
max setOfNumbers number [Relation] (p. 190)
member-of object set [Relation] (p. 192)
members set object [Relation] (p. 193)
min setOfNumbers number [Relation] (p. 196)
name--concept symbol concept [Relation] (p. 201)
name--relation symbol relation [Relation] (p. 202)
predicate set member1 member2 [Relation] (p. 222)
relation--domain relation concept [Relation] (p. 229)
relation--name relation symbol [Relation] (p. 230)
relation--range relation concept [Relation] (p. 231)
relation--restrictions relation restriction [Relation] (p. 232)
restriction--concepts restriction concept [Relation] (p. 239)
restriction--max restriction max [Relation] (p. 240)
restriction--min restriction min [Relation] (p. 241)
restriction--relation restriction relation [Relation] (p. 242)
restriction--value-restriction restriction vv [Relation] (p. 243)
role-members instance relation value [Relation] (p. 248)
same-as set1 set2 [Relation] (p. 249)
subconcepts concept1 concept2 [Relation] (p. 267)
subset set1 set2 [Relation] (p. 268)
successor set member1 member2 [Relation] (p. 269)
sum setOfNumbers number [Relation] (p. 270)
superconcepts concept1 concept2 [Relation] (p. 271)
term-implies concept1 concept2 [Relation] (p. 276)
+ number1 number2 number3 [Relation] (p. 13)
- number1 number2 number3
> number1 number2
< number1 number2
= number1 number2
>= number1 number2
<= number1 number2
/= number1 number2
3 Loom Function Library

This section summarizes the functions which constitute the application programmer interface (API) to Loom. Each entry describes a particular Lisp function or macro in the interface, or a Loom concept or relation that can be used in conjunction with the Loom query facility to obtain meta-level information. The function descriptions contain the following information:

- a brief statement of the function’s purpose;
- a calling syntax giving the function’s name and the names of its arguments, including \texttt{&optional}, \texttt{&key}, and \texttt{&rest} arguments;
- a type specification for each argument, along with default values for optional arguments;
- the value or values returned by the function, and possible error conditions;
- general remarks about the semantics and use of the function, including information about side-effects;
- examples showing calls to the function, and indicating the type of reasoning that the function implements;
- cross-references to related functions.
Purpose:
The + and − relations are functions used for performing arithmetic operations.

Syntax:

+= number1 number2 number3
−= number1 number2 number3

Domains:
The number1 and number2 arguments are the integer or real numbers to be added or subtracted.

Range:
The number3 argument is the integer or real result.

Examples:

(tellm (:about Joe Man (age 40) (wife Sue)) (age Sue 30))
(ask (~ (age Joe) (age Sue) 10)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (:and (Man ?x) (> (age ?x) (+ (age (wife ?x)) 5)))) ⇒
(\|\|JOE)

See Also:

count  (p. 39)
sum    (p. 270)
/=     (p. 14)
Purpose:
These relations are predicates used for comparing numbers.

Syntax:
/ = number1 number2
< number1 number2
<= number1 number2
= number1 number2
> number1 number2
>= number1 number2

Domain:
The number1 argument is the integer or real number that is to be compared with number2.

Range:
The number2 argument is an integer or real number.

Examples:
(tellm (:about Joe Man (age 65) (wife Sue)) (age Sue 66))
(ask (>= (age Joe) 65)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (:and (Man ?x) (< (age ?x) (age (wife ?x))))) ⇒ (JOE)

See Also:
max (p. 190)
min (p. 196)
+ (p. 13)
add-type

Function

Purpose:
The add-type function adds a concept to the type of a given instance.

Syntax:
add-type instance concept &key kb no-error-p

Arguments:
The instance argument is an instance, or an instance identifier.
The concept argument is the concept, or the name of the concept, being added.
The kb argument is the knowledge base, or the symbol or string that names the knowledge base, where the lookup of instance and concept begins. This defaults to the current knowledge base.
If the no-error-p argument is t, then error messages are suppressed.

Value:
If the update is successful, the newly-added concept is returned. If no-error-p is set and instance (or concept) cannot be found, the two values nil and :missing-instance (or :missing-concept) are returned.

Remarks:
If instance is classifiable, add-type places it on the reclassify queue. However, the type of instance is not recomputed until the instance classifier is called (by tellm or new-time-point, for example).

Examples:
(add-type 'Joe 'Man) ⇒ |C|MAN
(add-type (fi Joe) (fc Married) :kb "USER-KB") ⇒ |C|MARRIED
(add-type 'Joe 'xxx :no-error-p t) ⇒ NIL :MISSING-CONCEPT
(new-time-point)
(pi Joe) → (TELL (:ABOUT JOE MARRIED MAN))

See Also:
gt-types (p. 139)
new-time-point (p. 203)
remove-type (p. 233)
tell (p. 273)
**add-value**  

*Function*

**Purpose:**

The `add-value` function adds a value to a given role on a given instance.

**Syntax:**

```
add-value instance role value &key kb no-error-p
```

**Arguments:**

- The `instance` argument is an instance or an instance identifier.
- The `role` argument is a relation, or the name of a relation.
- The `value` argument is a value to be added to the fillers of `role`. If `value` is a list, the list is interpreted as a single role filler. If `value` is a symbol, the value is coerced to an instance unless the the range of `role` indicates that it should be interpreted as a constant.
- The `kb` argument is the knowledge base, or the symbol or string that names the knowledge base, where the lookup of `instance` and `role` begins. This defaults to the current knowledge base.
- If the `no-error-p` argument is `t`, then error messages are suppressed.

**Value:**

If the update is successful, the newly added value is returned. If it fails and `no-error-p` is set, then: (1) if `role` is single-valued and already has a filler, the two values `nil` and `:too-many-fillers` are returned, (2) if the type of `value` conflicts with the range of `role`, `nil` and `:type-clash` are returned, (3) if `instance` (or `role`) cannot be found, `nil` and `:missing-instance` (or `:missing-role`) are returned.

**Examples:**

```
(de RELATION rr)
(add-value 'Joe 'rr 'Fred) ⇒ |I|FRED
(add-value (fi Joe) (fr rr) (fi Sue) :kb "USER-KB") ⇒ |I|SUE
(add-value 'Joe 'rr '(3 4 5)) ⇒ (3 4 5)
(get-values 'Joe 'rr) ⇒ (|I|FRED |I|SUE (3 4 5))
(defrelation ss :range Symbol)
(add-value 'Joe 'ss 'Fred) ⇒ FRED
(defrelation r :characteristics :single-valued)
(add-value 'Joe 'r 'Fred) ⇒ |I|FRED
```
(add-value 'Joe 'r 'Sue :no-error-p t) ⇒ NIL :TOO-MANY-FILLERS
(get-values 'Joe 'r) ⇒ (|I|FRED)

See Also:

add-type (p. 15)
remove-value (p. 234)
set-values (p. 260)
tell (p. 273)
get-values (p. 142)
Purpose:
The `ask` macro is used to determine whether a proposition is true with respect to the current state of the knowledge base.

Syntax:
`ask query &key kb 3-valued-p`

Arguments:
The `query` argument is an arbitrary expression in the Loom query language (see Remarks below). This language has the expressive power of the first-order predicate calculus.

The `kb` argument is the name of the knowledge base in which `query` is to be compiled or evaluated.

If the `3-valued-p` argument is `t`, the query returns `:true`, `:false`, or `:unknown`.

Value:
Normally, the `ask` macro returns `t` if the proposition is provably true, and `nil` otherwise. If the `3-valued-p` option is selected, `ask` returns `:true` if the proposition is provably true, `:false` if it is provably false, and `:unknown` otherwise. Whether a given proposition is provably true (or false) may depend on whether open-world or closed-world semantics are currently assumed.

Remarks:
The query expressions in the `query` argument above have the following syntax:

```
query-expr ::= 
  ( {:AND | :OR} query-expr+ ) | 
  ( {:NOT | :FAIL} query-expr ) | 
  ( :IMPLIES query-expr query-expr ) | 
  ( { :FOR-SOME | :FOR-ALL} ( ?Var+ ) query-expr ) | 
  ( :COLLECT ( ?Var ) query-expr ) | 
  ( concept instance ) | 
  ( relation instance+ value ) | 
  ( :SAME-AS instance instance ) | 
  ( :SUBSET instance instance ) | 
  ( :PREDCALL LispPredicate value+ ) | 
  ( :ABOUT instance about-clause* ) ;
```
Each *about-term* in a query *:about* clause has the form:

```
about-clause ::= 
              concept | 
              ( concept ) | 
              ( relation value ) | 
              ( :FILLED-BY relation value+ ) | 
              ( { :AT-LEAST | :AT-MOST | :EXACTLY } Integer relation ) | 
              ( { :ALL | :SOME | :THE } relation concept ) ;
```

The query-expression operators have the following semantics:

- If \( Q = (:\text{and} \ Q_1 \ldots \ Q_n) \), \( Q \) is true if \( Q_1 \ldots \ Q_n \) are all true.
- If \( Q = (:\text{or} \ Q_1 \ldots \ Q_n) \), \( Q \) is true if at least one of \( Q_1 \ldots \ Q_n \) is true.
- If \( Q = (:\text{not} \ Q_1) \), \( Q \) is true if Loom can prove that \( Q_1 \) cannot be true.
- If \( Q = (:\text{fail} \ Q_1) \), \( Q \) is true if Loom cannot prove that \( Q_1 \) is true.
- If \( Q = (:\text{for-some} (?X_1 \ldots ?X_n) \ Q_1) \), \( Q \) is true if there are bindings for \(?X_1 \ldots ?X_n\) that satisfy \( Q_1 \).
- If \( Q = (:\text{for-all} (?X_1 \ldots ?X_n) (:\text{implies} \ Q_1 \ Q_2)) \), \( Q \) is true if all bindings of \(?X_1 \ldots ?X_n\) that satisfy \( Q_1 \) necessarily satisfy \( Q_2 \).
- If \( Q = (C \ I) \), \( Q \) is true if \( I \) is an instance of concept \( C \).
- If \( Q = (R \ I \ V) \), \( Q \) is true if \( V \) is a filler of role \( R \) on instance \( I \).
- If \( Q = (R \ I_1 \ldots I_n) \), \( Q \) is true if the tuple \( <I_1 \ldots I_n> \) satisfies n-ary relation \( R \).
- If \( Q = (:\text{same-as} \ V_1 \ V_2) \), \( Q \) is true if values \( V_1 \) and \( V_2 \) are equivalent.
- If \( Q = (:\text{subset} \ V_1 \ V_2) \), \( Q \) is true if \( V_1 \) and \( V_2 \) evaluate to sets of values, and \( V_1 \) is a subset of \( V_2 \).
- If \( Q = (:\text{predcall} \ P \ V) \), \( Q \) is true if application of Lisp predicate \( P \) to value \( V \) returns a value other than \( \text{nil} \).
- If \( Q = (:\text{about} \ I \ C) \) or \( (:\text{about} \ I \ (C)) \), \( Q \) is true if \( I \) is an instance of concept \( C \).
- If \( Q = (:\text{about} \ I \ (R \ V)) \), \( Q \) is true if the filler of role \( R \) on instance \( I \) is \( V \).
- If \( Q = (:\text{about} \ I \ (:\text{filled-by} \ R \ V_1 \ldots V_n)) \), \( Q \) is true if every value \( V_i \) is a filler of role \( R \) on instance \( I \).
- If \( Q = (:\text{about} \ I \ (:\text{at-least} \ K \ R)) \), \( Q \) is true if instance \( I \) has at least \( K \) fillers of role \( R \). The \( :\text{at-most} \) and \( :\text{exactly} \) operators have corresponding semantics.
- If \( Q = (:\text{about} \ I \ (:\text{all} \ R \ C)) \), \( Q \) is true if all fillers of role \( R \) on instance \( I \) are instances of concept \( C \). The \( :\text{some} \) and \( :\text{the} \) operators have corresponding semantics.
A concept, relation, or instance may be either a symbol that names a Loom object, or a variable beginning with the character ?. An instance may also be a constant or a formula, where a formula is a list of the form (relation instance).

Any ?-variable not bound in a :for-some or :for-all clause is assumed to be bound externally. The value of an external ?-variable should be a Loom object, i.e., a concept, relation, or instance, rather than the name of such an object.

The :filled-by-list operator cannot be used in the :about clause of a query. The Loom Grammar at the end of this manual is too general in this respect.

Concepts and relations referenced by name in a query must be defined at the time the query is compiled. Instances referenced by identifier must exist at the time the query is executed.

Examples:

(ask (Artist Joe)) ⇒ T
(ask (age Joe 40) :kb user-kb) ⇒ NIL
(ask (child Joe Fred) :3-valued-p t) ⇒ :UNKNOWN
(ask (max (age (child Joe)) 13))
(ask (distance Paris Rome 1000))
(ask (:and (Woman Boxer) (Senator Boxer)))
(ask (:not (Dog Duke)))
(ask (:fail (:or (French Jean) (resides Jean France))))
(ask (:for-some ?y (:and (author Joe ?y) (Best-Seller ?y))))
(ask (:for-some ?y (:and (age (child Joe) ?y) (:predcall #’oddp ?y))))
(ask (:for-all ?y (:implies (author Joe ?y) (Best-Seller ?y))))
(ask (:same-as (home Joe) (office Joe))
(ask (:subset (customer Fred) (customer Joe)))
(ask (:about Joe (:at-least 2 child) (:exactly 0 son)))
(ask (:about Joe (:all child Female) (:some child Teen-Ager))
(ask (:about Joe (:filled-by daughter Mary Sue)))

See Also:

defmethod  (p. 59)
defproduction  (p. 62)
query  (p. 225)
retriev e  (p. 244)
tell  (p. 273)
why  (p. 294)
binary-tuple

Remarks:
The relation binary-tuple is at the top of the binary relation hierarchy, that is, it subsumes all other relations having arity two.

Examples:
(defrelation age)
(ask (subconcepts binary-tuple age)) ⇒ T

See Also:
n-ary-tuple (p. 200)
Relation (p. 227)
subconcepts (p. 267)
**Purpose:**

The *call-use-loom* function imports Loom symbols into a specified package and optionally creates a new knowledge base that is associated with that package.

**Syntax:**

```
call-use-loom packageName &key dont-create-knowledge-base-p knowledge-base-name path-name loom-imports
```

**Arguments:**

- The *packageName* argument is a symbol or string that identifies the Lisp package which will use Loom.
- If the *dont-create-knowledge-base-p* argument is `t`, *call-use-loom* does not create a new knowledge base. Otherwise, it defines a knowledge base named *packageName*-KB.
- The *knowledge-base-name* argument is a symbol or string to be used as the name of the new knowledge base. It overrides the default name, *packageName*-KB.
- The *path-name* argument is a string specifying the file to be used for saving and restoring the knowledge base. The pathname may be supplied here, or it may be passed directly to *save-kb*.
- The *loom-imports* argument is a string, or a list of strings, identifying Loom symbols which are to be shadowing-imported into *packageName*. These symbols override their counterparts in the *common-lisp* package, or in other packages inherited by *packageName*.

**Value:**

This function returns `nil`.

**Remarks:**

In contrast to *use-loom*, which should only be called at top-level, the *call-use-loom* function can be invoked from within other functions.

The variable “LOOM::*shadow-import-from-loom*” contains symbols (such as *defmethod*, *trace*, and *pi*) which are automatically shadowing-imported into *packageName* in addition to any symbols specified by *loom-imports*. 
Examples:

(call-use-loom "USER") ⇒ NIL
(call-use-loom 'test :dont-create-knowledge-base-p t
   :path-name "test-kb.lisp") ⇒ NIL
(call-use-loom "FOO" :knowledge-base-name "FOO-KB"
   :loom-imports '("ASK" "TELL")) ⇒ NIL

See Also:

use-loom (p. 289)
change-kb

Function

Purpose:
The change-kb function resets the current knowledge base.

Syntax:
change-kb knowledgeBase &key no-checking-p

Arguments:
The knowledgeBase argument is a knowledge base, or a symbol or string that names a knowledge base. This function operates in a package-independent manner, so it is not necessary to specify the package in which a knowledge base name resides.

If the no-checking-p argument is t, knowledgeBase is assumed to be an object and no error checking is performed.

Value:
The change-kb function returns the knowledge base corresponding to knowledgeBase.

Remarks:
In contrast to in-kb, which should only be called at top-level, the change-kb function can be invoked from within other functions.

Examples:
(change-kb "USER-KB") ⇒ |K|USER-KB
(change-kb 'bottom-kb) ⇒ |K|BOTTOM-KB
(change-kb (find-kb 'user-kb) :no-checking-p t) ⇒ |K|USER-KB

See Also:
current-kb  (p. 43)
defkb  (p. 57)
in-kb  (p. 147)
list-knowledge-bases  (p. 172)
Function

change-object

Purpose:

The change-object function changes a CLOS instance from one class to another and revises the indexing on the corresponding concepts.

Syntax:

change-object instance class

Arguments:

The instance argument is a CLOS instance.

The class argument is a CLOS class, or the name of a CLOS class, which shadows a Loom concept.

Value:

The change-object function returns instance.

Examples:

(setq ?i (make-object 'Single)) ⇒ #<Single #X20FA286>
(retrieve ?x (Single ?x)) ⇒ (#<Single #X20FA286>)
(change-object ?i 'Married) ⇒ (#<Married #X20FA286>)
(retrieve ?x (Single ?x)) ⇒ NIL
(retrieve ?x (Married ?x)) ⇒ (#<Married #X20FA286>)
(change-object ?i (find-class 'Single)) ⇒ (#<Single #X20FA286>)
(ask (Single ?i)) ⇒ T

See Also:

make-object  (p. 187)
Character

Purpose:
The Character predicate tests whether a given object is a Lisp character.

Syntax:
Character object

Argument:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The Character predicate returns t if object is a character.

Examples:
(ask (Character \a)) ⇒ T

See Also:
Non-Loom-Thing (p. 205)
Thing (p. 279)
clear-kb

Macro

Purpose:
The clear-kb macro deletes all objects in specified partitions of a knowledge base and its descendants.

Syntax:
clear-kb &optional knowledgeBase &key partitions

Arguments:
The knowledgeBase argument is the knowledge base to be cleared, or a symbol or string which names that knowledge base. It defaults to the current knowledge base.

The partitions argument is a keyword or list of keywords specifying the types of objects to be deleted. Available partitions are :instances, :concepts, :relations, and :behaviors. If this argument is not supplied, all partitions are used.

Value:
The cleared knowledge base is returned.

Examples:
(clear-kb) ⇒ |K|USER-KB
(clear-kb "USER-KB" :partitions (:concepts :relations)) ⇒ |K|USER-KB

See Also:
defkb (p. 57)
delete-concept (p. 73)
destroy (p. 76)
initialize-instances (p. 150)
initialize-network (p. 151)
save-kb (p. 250)
Purpose:
The `compute-conjunction-concept` function creates and classifies a concept that is the conjunction of a specified set of currently-existing classified concepts or relations.

Syntax:

```
compute-conjunction-concept concepts
```

Arguments:
The `concepts` argument is a list of classified concepts or relations.

Value:
This function returns a new, classified concept that represents the conjunction of `concepts`. The new concept has a system-generated name.

Examples:

```
(compute-conjunction-concept (list (fc A) (fc B) (fc C))) ⇒ |C|A&B&C
```

See Also:
- `define-concept` (p. 55)
- `define-relation` (p. 56)
compute-value-restriction

Function

Purpose:
The compute-value-restriction function computes the value restriction of a given concept on a given relation.

Syntax:
compute-value-restriction concept relation &key return-a-list-p

Arguments:
The concept argument is a concept.
The relation argument is a relation.
If the return-a-list-p argument is t, then a list of the concepts which constitute the value restriction will be returned, rather than a single concept that represents the conjunction of those concepts.

Value:
The value restriction of concept is the type of all fillers of the relation role in instances of concept. Depending on return-a-list-p, compute-value-restriction returns either a list of the concepts which make up this type, or a concept which is the unification of all the concepts in the type.

Examples:
(defconcept A :implies (:and (:all r B) (:all r C)))
(defconcept C :implies D)
(defrelation r :range E)
(compute-value-restriction (fc A) (fr r)) ⇒ (\|C|B&C&D&E
(compute-value-restriction (fc A) (fr r) :return-a-list-p t) ⇒
(\|C|B \|C|C \|C|D \|C|E)

See Also:
restriction--value-restriction (p. 243)
Value-Restriction-P (p. 292)
Concept

Purpose:
The Concept predicate tests whether a given object is a Loom concept.

Syntax:
Concept object

Argument:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The Concept predicate returns t if object is a unary concept.

Examples:
(ask (Concept Person)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (Concept ?x)) ⇒ (|C|PERSON |C|THING |C|CONCEPT ...)

See Also:
concept-p (p. 31)
defconcept (p. 47)
Loom-Thing (p. 186)
Relation (p. 227)
Thing (p. 279)
Function

concept-p

Purpose:

The `concept-p` function tests whether a given object is a Loom concept.

Syntax:

```
concept-p object
```

Arguments:

The `object` argument is any object.

Value:

The `concept-p` function returns `t` if `object` is a unary concept.

Examples:

```
(concept-p (fc Person)) ⇒ T
(concept-p (fc Knowledge-Base)) ⇒ T
```

See Also:

- Concept (p. 30)
- defconcept (p. 47)
- find-concept (p. 94)
- get-concept (p. 114)
- instance-p (p. 153)
- Loom-Thing (p. 186)
- meta-concept-p (p. 195)
- relation-p (p. 228)
concept--characteristics

Purpose:
The concept--characteristics relation returns the characteristics which mark a particular concept.

Syntax:
concept--characteristics concept characteristic

Domain:
The concept argument is the concept or relation whose characteristics are to be found.

Range:
The characteristic argument is a keyword.

Examples:
(retrieve ?x (concept--characteristics Thing ?x)) ⇒ (:CLOS-CLASS)
(retrieve ?x (concept--characteristics binary-tuple ?x)) ⇒ (:CLOSED-WORLD :SYMMETRIC)
(defrelation spouse :characteristics (:single-valued :closed-world))
(ask (concept--characteristics spouse :single-valued)) ⇒ T

See Also:
defconcept (p. 47)
defrelation (p. 64)
concept--instances

Relation

Purpose:
The *concept--instances* relation finds all instances of a given concept, or all members of a given set.

Syntax:

```
concept--instances concept instance
```

Domain:
The *concept* argument is the concept whose instances are to be found, or the set concept whose members are to be found.

Range:
The *instance* argument is an instance or a symbolic set member.

Remarks:
The instances of *concept* are computed from its local instances and the local instances of all concepts below it.

Examples:

```
(tellm (Man Joe) (Man Fred))
(retrieve ?x (concept--instances Man ?x)) ⇒ (I|JOE I|FRED)
(defset Primary-Color :is (:one-of 'Red 'Green 'Blue))
(ask (concept--instances Primary-Color 'Red)) ⇒ T
```

See Also:

- defset (p. 70)
- get-instances (p. 117)
- instance--concepts (p. 156)
- isa-p (p. 160)
- test-type-p (p. 278)
Purpose:
The concept--name relation finds the name of a given concept.

Syntax:

```
concept--name concept symbol
```

Domain:
The concept argument is the unary concept whose name is to be found.

Range:
The symbol argument is the symbol which names concept.

Examples:

```
(setq ?c (define-concept nil))
(retrieve ?x (concept--name ?c ?x)) ⇒ (THING_3)
(ask (concept--name Thing 'Thing)) ⇒ T
```

See Also:

defconcept (p. 47)
define-concept (p. 55)
name--concept (p. 201)
object-name (p. 207)
concept--restrictions

Relation

Purpose:
The `concept--restrictions` relation finds all the local and inherited restriction features associated with a particular concept. (See `defconcept` Remarks for a summary of the restriction constructs available in Loom.)

Syntax:
```
concept--restrictions concept restriction
```

Domain:
The `concept` argument is the concept whose restrictions are to be returned.

Range:
The `restriction` argument is a Loom restriction feature. This may be a strict or implied feature, that is, it may have been declared in the `:is` or the `:implies` clause of a concept definition.

Examples:
```
(defconcept B :is (:and (:at-least 1 r) (:all r A)))
(defconcept C :is (:and B (:filled-by r Joe)))
(retrieve ?x (concept--restrictions C ?x)) ⇒
  ([FTR](:all R A) [FTR](:at-least 1 R A) [FTR](:filled-by R (ILJOE)))
```

See Also:
- `get-role` (p. 126)
- `get-roles` (p. 133)
- `relation--restrictions` (p. 232)
- `restriction--concepts` (p. 239)
- `restriction--relation` (p. 242)
- `Restriction-P` (p. 238)
Cons-Or-Null

Purpose:
The Cons-Or-Null predicate tests whether a given object is a Lisp cons or nil.

Syntax:
Cons-Or-Null object

Argument:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The Cons-Or-Null predicate returns t if object is a cons or nil.

Examples:
(ask (Cons-Or-Null '(1 2 3))) ⇒ T
(ask (Cons-Or-Null nil)) ⇒ T

See Also:
Constant  (p. 37)
Non-Loom-Thing  (p. 205)
Purpose:
The `Constant` predicate tests whether a given object is a Loom constant.

Syntax:
```
Constant object
```

Argument:
The `object` argument is any object.

Value:
The `Constant` predicate returns `t` if `object` is a number, character, string, symbol, or list.

Examples:
```
(ask (Constant 98.6)) ⇒ T
(ask (Constant #)) ⇒ T
(ask (Constant "abc")) ⇒ T
(ask (Constant 'foo)) ⇒ T
(ask (Constant '(a b c))) ⇒ T
(ask (Constant ())) ⇒ T
(ask (Constant Thing)) ⇒ NIL
```

See Also:
- Character (p. 26)
- Cons-Or-Null (p. 36)
- Integer (p. 159)
- Non-Loom-Thing (p. 205)
- Number (p. 206)
- String (p. 265)
- Symbol (p. 272)
copy-instance

**Purpose:**

The `copy-instance` function creates a new (unclassified) Loom instance that contains assertions equivalent to those in an existing Loom instance.

**Syntax:**

```
copy-instance instance &key identifier kb add-suffix-p
```

**Arguments:**

- `instance` argument is the instance to be copied.
- `identifier` argument is a symbol or string which identifies the newly-created copy. If this argument is nil, the copy is given a unique system-generated identifier.
- If the `add-suffix-p` argument is t, `identifier` is suffixed with a unique integer. If `identifier` is nil, this is a no-op.
- The `kb` argument is the knowledge base in which the copy will be interned. This defaults to the current knowledge base.

**Value:**

The `copy-instance` function returns the newly-created copy of `instance`.

**Remarks:**

The copy does not actually assume the type of the original instance until the instance classifier is run (by `tell` or `new-time-point`, for example).

If `identifier` is the same as the identifier of an existing instance, and `add-suffix-p` is nil, then Loom asks whether the user really wants to overwrite the existing instance, causing the older instance to be partially uninterned.

**Examples:**

```
(copy-instance (fi Joe)) ⇒ |II|PERSON-34
(copy-instance (fi Joe) :identifier "Moe" :kb kb) ⇒ |II|Moe
(copy-instance (fi Moe) :identifier 'Moe :add-suffix-p t) ⇒ |II|Moe-35
```

**See Also:**

- `create` (p. 40)
- `new-time-point` (p. 203)
- `tell` (p. 273)
Purpose:
The `count` relation counts the number of individuals in a collection.

Syntax:
```
count setOfObjects number
```

Domain:
The `setOfObjects` argument is a list.

Range:
The `number` argument is the result of the arithmetic operation.

Examples:
```
(tellm (:about Joe (:filled-by child Mary Sue Pat)))
(retrieve ?x (count (child Joe) ?x)) ⇒ (3)
(ask (> (count (child Joe)) 2)) ⇒ T
```

See Also:
- `max` (p. 190)
- `min` (p. 196)
- `sum` (p. 270)
create  
createm

Purpose:
The create function creates a new Loom or CLOS instance of a specified type.
The createm macro creates a new instance, and then calls the Loom instance classifier
to compute the type of the instance (and of any other instances currently on the classify queues).

Syntax:
create identifier concept &key kb add-suffix-p clos-instance-p
createm identifier concept &key kb add-suffix-p clos-instance-p

Arguments:
The identifier argument is a symbol or string which identifies the new instance. If the
instance is a Loom instance, or inherits the mixin INSTANCE-IN-KNOWLEDGEBASE, and its identifier is nil, it is given a unique system-generated identifier.
The concept argument is the concept, or the name of the concept, to be used as the
creation type of the new instance. When no concept is supplied, the creation type is
Thing.
The kb argument is the knowledge base in which the new instance will be interned.
This defaults to the current knowledge base.
If the add-suffix-p argument is t, identifier is suffixed with a unique integer. If identifier
is nil, this is a no-op.
If the clos-instance-p argument is t, or if the global feature :prefer-clos-instances
is set, a CLOS instance (see make-object) is created instead of a Loom instance. If
there is no existing CLOS class corresponding to concept, Loom attempts to create
the needed class. If this attempt fails, or if concept is nil, a standard Loom instance
is created, and a warning is issued unless the value of clos-instance-p is :no-warning.

Value:
These functions return the newly-created instance.

Remarks:
The new instance does not actually assume its creation type until a createm, or some
other function such as tellm or new-time-point, causes the instance classifier to be run.
If identifier is the same as the identifier of an existing instance, Loom asks whether the user wants to clobber the old instance (and possibly compromise the integrity of the database) or ignore the request for a new instance.

Examples:

(createm 'Joe 'A) ⇒ |I|JOE
(create 'Fred nil) ⇒ |I|FRED
(createm nil (fc A) :kb (find-kb "USER-KB")) ⇒ |I|A-13
(create 'Sue 'A :clos-instance-p t) ⇒ |I|SUE
(create nil 'A :clos-instance-p t) ⇒ #<A #X20DDFE>
(create 'Fred nil :add-suffix-p t) ⇒ |I|FRED-14
(create nil nil :clos-instance-p t) ⇒ |I|THING-15

See Also:

copy-instance (p. 38)
destroy (p. 76)
find-or-create-instance (p. 102)
make-object (p. 187)
new-time-point (p. 203)
tell (p. 273)
create-concept

Function

Purpose:
The create-concept function creates a new concept or relation.

Syntax:
create-concept name type kb

Arguments:
The name argument is the symbol which names the new concept. If this is null, the concept is not interned in any knowledge base.
The type argument is either :concept or :relation.
The kb argument is the knowledge base in which the new concept is to be interned. This defaults to the current knowledge base.

Value:
The create-concept function returns the new concept.

Remarks:
The newly-created concept or relation is empty. It is not classified or queued for classification.

Examples:
(create-concept 'Box :concept (find-kb "USER-KB")) ⇒ |c|BOX
(create-concept 'weight :relation nil) ⇒ |r|WEIGHT
(create-concept nil :concept nil) ⇒ |c|:UNNAMED

See Also:
defconcept (p. 47)
define-concept (p. 55)
define-relation (p. 56)
defrelation (p. 64)
current-kb

Function

Purpose:
The current-kb function gets the current knowledge-base.

Syntax:
current-kb

Arguments:
This function takes no arguments.

Value:
The current-kb function returns the current knowledge base.

Examples:
(c current-kb) ⇒ |K|USER-KB

See Also:
  change-kb (p. 24)
  defkb (p. 57)
  list-kb (p. 170)
  list-knowledge-bases (p. 172)
defaction

Macro

Purpose:
The defaction macro defines or redefines an action. An action specifies a generic operation (analogous to a CLOS generic function) that is implemented by one or more Loom methods.

Syntax:

defaction name parameters &key filters missing-methods

Arguments:
The name argument is a non-nil symbol. The action has the same name as the methods that implement it. It cannot have the same name as an existing production.

The parameters argument contains zero or more formal parameters. Keyword parameters are supported, but optional and rest parameters are not. The action must have the same number of required and keyword parameters as the methods that implement it.

The filters argument is a keyword, or list of keywords, where each keyword identifies a filter. This series of filters specifies the strategy to be used for choosing among methods for the action. Candidate methods pass through each filter in the sequence, so that the number of surviving candidates is monotonically non-increasing. The filtering process continues as long as more than one method remains. Actions may use the following filters:

- The :overrides filter eliminates methods which have been declared to be less preferable than some other candidate method (see defmethod).
- The :most-specific filter eliminates any method whose situation pattern is specialized by some other candidate method’s pattern.
- The :last-one filter selects the most-recently defined of the surviving candidate methods.
- The :select-one filter performs a pseudo-random selection of one of the candidate methods.
- The :select-all filter passes all of the surviving methods.
- The :warning filter passes a single surviving candidate method, or lists the surviving methods and warns that it cannot choose among them.
- The :error filter passes a single surviving candidate method, or lists the surviving methods and breaks.
If `filters` is not supplied, it defaults to `(:most-specific :last-one)`.

The `missing-method` argument may be either `:no-op`, `:warning`, or `:error`. This argument specifies the action to be taken if no applicable method can be found. It defaults to `:warning`.

**Value:**

The defined or redefined action is returned.

**Remarks:**

If a method is defined before the corresponding action, Loom automatically creates that action.

**Examples:**

```
(defaction test (x))  \Rightarrow \langle ACTION\rangle TEST
(defaction pack (?obj &key ?fragile-p))  \Rightarrow \langle ACTION\rangle PACK
(defaction move (?obj ?to)
  :filters (:overrides :most-specific :last-one)
  :missing-method :no-op)  \Rightarrow \langle ACTION\rangle MOVE
```

**See Also:**

- `defmethod` (p. 59)
- `defproduction` (p. 62)
- `delete-all-methods` (p. 72)
- `list-methods` (p. 174)
- `print-methods` (p. 224)
Purpose:
The `default` macro specifies that a default implication holds between two concepts. This macro allows new defaults to be incrementally added to previously-defined concepts.

Syntax:
```plaintext
default antecedent consequent
```

Arguments:
The `antecedent` and `consequent` arguments are concept-forming expressions (see `defconcept` Remarks).

Value:
The antecedent concept is returned.

Examples:
```plaintext
(default Quaker Pacifist) ⇒ |C|QUAKER
(default (:satisfies (?x) (friend Joe ?x)) Famous) ⇒ |C|THING₁
(default (:filled-by speaks 'Portuguese) (:or Portuguese Brazilian)) ⇒ |C|THING₂
```

See Also:
- `defconcept` (p. 47)
- `get-role-default-values` (p. 128)
- `implies` (p. 146)
defconcept

Macro

Purpose:
The defconcept macro defines or redefines a concept.

Syntax:

\[
\text{defconcept } \text{name \&optional documentation} \\
\quad \&\text{key is-is-primitive implies defaults partitions exhaustive-partitions in-partition} \\
\quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \text{predicate function roles indices keys mixin-classes mixin-slots annotations} \\
\quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \text{identifier kb characteristics}
\]

Arguments:
The name argument is a symbol. If name is null, the concept is given a system-generated name.

The documentation argument is a string which attaches a comment to the concept being defined. This string can be retrieved by calling the Lisp documentation function with type as the doc-type argument.

The is and is-primitive arguments are concept-forming expressions (see Remarks below) that define the concept—that is, they specify a condition which is both necessary and sufficient for membership in the concept. These arguments are identical except that is-primitive introduces primitiveness into the definition. If neither argument is provided, then the concept is assumed to be a primitive specialization of the built-in concept Thing.

The implies and defaults arguments are concept-forming expressions (see Remarks below) that attach a rule to the concept—that is, they specify a condition which is implied by membership in the concept. The implies and defaults arguments introduce strict and default implications, respectively. Strict implications are always applied, while default implications are only applied when their consequents are consistent with the current state of the knowledge base.

The partitions and exhaustive-partitions arguments contain a symbol or list of symbols representing the partitions or exhaustive partitions owned by the concept being defined. Each partition P owned by concept C contains a set of subconcepts of C. If P is non-exhaustive, then an instance of C may not be an instance of more than one member of P. If P is exhaustive, then an instance of C must be an instance of exactly one member of P.

The in-partition argument states that the concept being defined is a member of the specified partition. The concept should directly specialize the owner of the partition.
The **predicate** argument consists of a one-variable lambda list followed by a body of Lisp expressions. With the variable bound to an object, the Lisp expressions can be evaluated to determine whether the object is a member of the concept being defined. This membership test supersedes the definition given in the *is* or *is-primitive* argument.

The **function** argument consists of an empty lambda list followed by a body of Lisp expressions that can be evaluated to generate the members of the concept being defined. This function supersedes the definition given in the *is* or *is-primitive* argument.

The **roles** argument is a relation name, or a list of relation names. Loom uses *roles* to generate slots on the CLOS class corresponding to the concept being defined. If any member of *roles* has not been defined, a multiple-valued binary relation is automatically created. (Typically, this relation will subsequently be redefined by the user.)

The **indices** argument is a list, each member of which is either a relation name or a list of relation names. For each entry in *indices*, Loom creates a hash index that accelerates retrieval based on the values of the roles specified by that entry. The hash index maps from a role filler to one or more instances. All roles in *indices* must be single-valued. The *get-matching-instances* function takes advantage of the indices, as does *query* for simple queries involving only types and role fillers. Currently, however, *retriever* does not use the indices.

The **keys** argument has the same form, and generally the same function, as the *indices* argument (see above). The principal difference is that the set of values of roles in a key must be unique for each instance in the corresponding concept. The specification of *keys* without corresponding *indices* does not provide accelerated access. Warnings are issued if (1) multiple instances are asserted to have the same value for a key, or (2) values are not supplied for all members of a key.

The **class-name** argument is the name to be given to the defined concept’s shadowing CLOS class, if and when such a class is created. If this argument is not supplied, the new CLOS class will have the same name as the concept.

The **existing-class-name** argument is the name of an existing CLOS class which is to shadow the concept being defined, if such a class is needed for the creation of CLOS instances. Normally, the shadowing class is a newly-created CLOS class having the same name as the concept.

The **mixin-classes** argument is the name of a CLOS class, or a list of such names. A concept having mixin classes is automatically assigned the :clos-class characteristic. CLOS instances of such a concept inherit properties of the specified mixin classes as follows:

- The **INSTANCE-WITH-CONCEPTS** mixin allows new concepts to be added to the type of a CLOS instance.
- The **INSTANCE-WITH-DYNAMIC-SLOTS** mixin allows role values to be attached to a CLOS instance for roles other than those declared in the CLOS
class for the instance.

- The **INSTANCE-IN-MATCH-NETWORK** mixin causes CLOS instances to be entered into production rule memory so that applicable productions will fire when the state of the database changes. This mixin is a subclass of **INSTANCE-WITH-CONCEPTS**.

- The **INSTANCE-IN-KNOWLEDGE-BASE** mixin causes a CLOS instance to be interned into the instances partition of a Loom knowledge base.

- The **INSTANCE-WITH-INVERSES** mixin causes inverse links to be created in response to assertions of role fillers. Inverse links assist Loom in avoiding dangling references.

- The **INSTANCE-WITH-EVERYTHING** mixin adds the functionality of all the mixins listed above.

Users may provide their own mixins in addition to the above built-in classes.

The `mixin-slots` argument is a CLOS slot specifier, or a list of such specifiers. A concept having mixin slots is automatically assigned the `:clos-class` characteristic. The mixin-slots information is not used by Loom but instead is passed directly to the CLOS class definition facility. Thus, these slots don’t necessarily correspond to any Loom relations. Loom assumes that the mixin-slots information has precedence over its own default behavior for constructing CLOS classes.

The `annotations` argument is a list of facts to be asserted about the concept being defined. Each element of the list is either a concept-name or an expression of the form `(RelationName instance)`, where `instance` is either a constant or a symbol that identifies a Loom instance.

The `identifier` argument is the name under which the concept will be interned in the `:instances` partition of its knowledge base. This argument defaults to `name`.

The `kb` argument is a string or symbol that names the knowledge base in which the concept is to be interned. This defaults to the current knowledge base.

The `characteristics` argument is a keyword or list of keywords which specify various attributes of the concept. Concepts may have the following user-settable characteristics:

- The `:backward-chaining` characteristic indicates that instances do not classify under the concept during instance classification, and caching of subsumption information is not performed. Instead, subsumption relations are deduced in response to queries from either the user or Loom itself. Usually the system sets this characteristic.

- The `:clos-class` characteristic directs Loom to create a CLOS class corresponding to the concept being defined. The class is created the first time that `make-object`
is called to make an instance of the class, or when a method is defined for the class, or when \texttt{finalize-definitions} is called.

- The \texttt{:non-exported} characteristic prevents the name of the concept from being exported, thus overriding the \texttt{:export-names-p} mark on the concept’s knowledge base.

- The \texttt{:closed-world} characteristic indicates that closed-world semantics are to apply to the concept (rather than the default open-world semantics). This allows Loom to non-monotonically conclude that an instance is not of a particular type.

- The \texttt{:monotonic} characteristic indicates that instances asserted to belong to the concept will always belong to that concept. Instances of monotonic concepts are easier for Loom to truth-maintain. Also, the \texttt{:monotonic} characteristic can cause derived inferences to have the force of assertions.

- The \texttt{:perfect} characteristic indicates that instances of the concept always have and always will belong to that concept. These instances must be asserted to belong to the concept at the time they are created. Perfect concepts are not truth-maintained, and the Loom production facility does not monitor them, except when they are first created.

Concepts may also have the following Loom-assigned characteristics:

- The \texttt{:system-defined} characteristic indicates that the concept has been created by Loom.

- The \texttt{:undefined} characteristic indicates that the concept has been referenced in a definition, but has not yet been defined itself.

- The \texttt{:incoherent} characteristic indicates that a conflict exists in the definition of the concept. For example, a concept that specializes two disjoint concepts would be marked \texttt{:incoherent}.

**Value:**

The defined or redefined concept is returned.

**Remarks:**

Negation is not yet supported in concept definitions.

There should only be one \texttt{is} or \texttt{is-primitive} keyword argument.

Concepts referenced in the \texttt{is} or \texttt{is-primitive} clause should not refer (directly or indirectly) to the concept being defined, since cycles are not permitted in definitions.

Currently, Loom automatically makes a concept backward-chaining if any of the following conditions hold:
• it is defined with the :backward-chaining characteristic;
• it has no primitiveness;
• it defines a set;
• it specializes any of the following built-in concepts: Constant, Symbol, String, Character, Number, Integer, Cons-or-Null;
• it is defined with a :satisfies, :predicate, or :function;
• recursively, its definition references a backward-chaining concept.

Currently, Loom automatically makes a concept closed-world if any of the following conditions hold:

• it is defined with the :closed-world or :perfect characteristic;
• it is primitive and the global :closed-world feature is set;
• it defines a symbolic set;
• recursively, all of its definitional referents are closed.

Currently, concepts with no primitiveness, and concepts defined with the :predicate option, are automatically marked :backward-chaining.

If a concept definition refers to a concept or relation that has not yet been defined, that concept or relation is immediately created by Loom.

In normal operation, a newly-defined concept is immediately classified, provided that all the concepts and relations it references have been classified.

The concept-forming expressions that appear in the is, is-primitive, implies, and defaults arguments above have the following syntax:

```plaintext
concept-expr ::=  
  ConceptName |  
  ( { :AND | :OR } concept-expr+ ) |  
  ( :ONE-OF {Number+ | InstanceId+} ) |  
  ( :THROUGH Number Number ) |  
  ( { :AT-LEAST | :AT-MOST | :EXACTLY } Integer relation-expr ) |  
  ( { :ALL | :SOME | :THE } relation-expr ConceptName ) |  
  ( { :FILLED-BY | :NOT-FILLED-BY } relation-expr  
    {InstanceId | Constant}+ ) |  
  ( { :SAME-AS | :SUBSET } relation-expr relation-expr ) |  
  ( { < | > | <= | >= | = | /= } relation-expr  
    {relation-expr | Number} ) |  
  ( :RELATES relation-expr relation-expr  
    {relation-expr | Constant} ) |  
  ( :SATISFIES ( ?Var ) query-expr ) |  
  set-expr ;
```
The concept-forming operators have the following semantics:

- If \( C = (:\text{and} \ C_1 \ldots C_n) \), an instance of \( C \) is an instance of each of the concepts \( C_1 \ldots C_n \).
- If \( C = (:\text{or} \ C_1 \ldots C_n) \), an instance of \( C \) is an instance of at least one of the concepts \( C_1 \ldots C_n \).
- If \( C = (:\text{at-least} \ K \ R) \), an instance of \( C \) has at least \( K \) fillers of the role \( R \).
- If \( C = (:\text{at-most} \ K \ R) \), an instance of \( C \) has at most \( K \) fillers of the role \( R \).
- If \( C = (:\text{exactly} \ K \ R) \), an instance of \( C \) has exactly \( K \) fillers of the role \( R \).
- If \( C = (:\text{all} \ R \ C_1) \), and \( I \) is an instance of \( C \), all fillers of the role \( R \) on \( I \) are instances of concept \( C_1 \).
- If \( C = (:\text{some} \ R \ C_1) \), and \( I \) is an instance of \( C \), at least one filler of the role \( R \) on \( I \) is an instance of concept \( C_1 \).
- If \( C = (:\text{the} \ R \ C_1) \), and \( I \) is an instance of \( C \), the role \( R \) on \( I \) has exactly one filler, and that filler is an instance of concept \( C_1 \).
- If \( C = (:\text{filled-by} \ R \ V_1 \ldots V_n) \), and \( I \) is an instance of \( C \), the role \( R \) on \( I \) contains all of the fillers \( V_1 \ldots V_n \).
- If \( C = (:\text{not-filled-by} \ R \ V_1 \ldots V_n) \), and \( I \) is an instance of \( C \), the role \( R \) on \( I \) does not contain any of the fillers \( V_1 \ldots V_n \).
- If \( C = (:\text{same-as} \ R_1 \ R_2) \), an instance of \( C \) has the same set of fillers for role \( R_1 \) as for role \( R_2 \).
- If \( C = (:\text{subset} \ R_1 \ R_2) \), and \( I \) is an instance of \( C \), the fillers of role \( R_1 \) on \( I \) are a subset of the fillers of role \( R_2 \).
- If \( C = (:\text{relates} \ R \ R_1 \ R_2) \), and \( I \) is an instance of \( C \) having single-valued roles \( R_1 \) and \( R_2 \), the filler of \( R_1 \) is numerically less than the filler of \( R_2 \). The other arithmetic operators have corresponding semantics.
- If \( C = (:\text{satisfies} \ (?X) \ Q) \), and \( I \) is an instance of \( C \), the the Loom query \( Q \) is satisfied when \(?X\) is bound to \( I \).

The auxiliary-definition keyword arguments having the following semantics:

- If \( C = :\text{predicate} \ ((X) \ F_1 \ldots F_n) \), and \( I \) is an instance of \( C \), the Lisp forms \( F_1 \ldots F_n \) return a non-nil value when they are evaluated with \( X \) bound to \( I \).
- If \( C = :\text{function} \ (() \ F_1 \ldots F_n) \), and \( I \) is an instance of \( C \), \( I \) is a member of the values returned when the Lisp forms \( F_1 \ldots F_n \) are evaluated.
Examples:

(defconcept nil "Loom assigns name") ⇒ |C|THING
(defconcept A) ⇒ |C|A
(defconcept B :is-primitive A)
(defconcept C :is (:and Adult Male Human))
(defconcept D :is (:or Dog Cat))
(defconcept E :is (:through 0 9))
(defconcept F :is (:one-of 7 11 13))
(defconcept G :is (:one-of Larry Moe Curly))
(defconcept H :is (:and A (:at-least 3 child) (:at-most 2 son)
   (:exactly 1 pet)))
(defconcept I :is (:and A (:all child Happy) (:some son Teen-Ager)
   (:the pet Dog)))
(defconcept J :is (:and A (:filled-by friend Bill Hillary))
(defconcept K :is (:and A (:not-filled-by blood-type 'A-Pos)))
(defconcept L :is (:and A (:same-as wife best-friend))
(defconcept M :is (:and A (:subset customer friend)))
(defconcept N :is (:and A (= length width) (> weight 100))
(defconcept O :is (:and A (:relates divorced father mother))
(defconcept P :is (:satisfies (?x) (:and (Dog ?x) (:fail (Purebred ?x)))))
(defconcept AA :implies (:and Expensive (:the chef French)))
(defconcept BB :defaults (:or (:filled-by class 'Senior) Grad-Student))
(defconcept CC :partitions (($PET$ (Dog Cat Bird Fish))))
(defconcept DD :exhaustive-partitions $PRIMATE$)
(defconcept EE :in-partition $PRIMATE$)
(defconcept FF :predicate ((n) (oddp n)))
(defconcept GG :function () (loop for n from 0 to 9 collect n))
(defconcept HH :roles (owner name breed age))
(defconcept II :indices (owner name breed) :keys (owner name))
(defconcept JJ :class-name ANIMAL)
(defconcept KK :existing-class-name INTEGER)
(defconcept LL :mixin-classes (INSTANCE-IN-KNOWLEDGE-BASE
   INSTANCE-WITH-CONCEPTS))
(defconcept MM :annotations (Noun (plural "-es"))
(defconcept NN :identifier Age-as-Concept :kb user-kb)
(defconcept OO :characteristics (:closed-world clos-class))

See Also:

Concept (p. 30)
concept---characteristics (p. 32)
concept---name (p. 34)
concept---restrictions (p. 35)
concept-p  (p. 31)
create-concept  (p. 42)
default  (p. 46)
define-concept  (p. 55)
defrelation  (p. 64)
defset  (p. 70)
disjoint-concepts-p  (p. 80)
finalize-definitions  (p. 92)
implies  (p. 146)
meta-concept-p  (p. 195)
Primitive-P  (p. 223)
User-Defined-P  (p. 291)
**define-concept**

**Function**

**Purpose:**

The `define-concept` function allows the user to procedurally define or redefine a Loom concept.

**Syntax:**

```lisp
define-concept &key name is-primitive implies defaults partitions
  exhaustive-partitions in-partition predicate function mixin-classes mixin-slots
  annotations identifier kb-characteristics
```

**Arguments:**

The `name` argument is a symbol or string. If `name` is null, the concept is given a system-generated name.

All of the remaining `define-concept` arguments are Lisp expressions which evaluate to atoms or lists that are legal arguments to `defconcept`. Variables appearing in these expressions may evaluate to Loom objects or to the names of such objects.

**Value:**

This function returns the newly-defined (or redefined) concept.

**Examples:**

```lisp
(define-concept) ⇒ |C|THING_1
(define-concept :name 'Person) ⇒ |C|PERSON
(let ((supers (list 'Man (fc Rich))))
  (define-concept :is `(:and ,@supers))) ⇒ |C|RICH&MAN
```

**See Also:**

- `compute-conjunction-concept` (p. 28)
- `create-concept` (p. 42)
- `defconcept` (p. 47)
- `rename-concept` (p. 236)
- `define-relation` (p. 56)
define-relation

Function

Purpose:
The define-relation function allows the user to procedurally define or redefine a Loom relation.

Syntax:

\[
\text{define-relation} \ \&\text{key} \ \text{name} \ \text{is-primitive} \ \text{implies} \ \text{domain} \ \text{domains} \ \text{range} \ \text{arity} \\
\text{predicate} \ \text{function} \ \text{inheritance-link} \ \text{inheritance-method} \ \text{annotations} \ \text{identifier} \\
\text{kb-characteristics}
\]

Arguments:
The \text{name} argument is a symbol or string. If \text{name} is null, the relation is given a system-generated name.

All of the remaining \text{define-relation} arguments are Lisp expressions which evaluate to atoms or lists that are legal arguments to \text{defrelation}. Variables appearing in these expressions may evaluate to Loom objects or to the names of such objects.

Value:
These functions return the newly-defined (or redefined) relation.

Examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
(\text{define-relation}) & \Rightarrow |R|\text{BINARY-TUPLE}_2 \\
(\text{define-relation} :\text{name} "son" :\text{is} `\text{and} \text{child} (:\text{range} \text{Male})) & \Rightarrow |R|\text{SON} \\
(\text{let} ((\text{arity} 3)) \\
(\text{define-relation} :\text{name} 'distance :\text{arity} \text{arity})) & \Rightarrow |R|\text{DISTANCE}
\end{align*}
\]

See Also:

\begin{itemize}
\item \text{compute-conjunction-concept} (p. 28)
\item \text{define-concept} (p. 55)
\item \text{defrelation} (p. 64)
\item \text{rename-concept} (p. 236)
\end{itemize}
defkb

Macro

Purpose:
The defkb macro creates a new knowledge base.

Syntax:
defkb name parentKbs &key path-name package export-names-p monotonic-p

Arguments:
The name argument is a symbol or string that names the new knowledge base.
The parentKbs argument is a symbol or string, or a list of symbols or strings, which name
the immediate parents of the new knowledge base. If this argument is nil, it defaults
to upper-structure-kb.
The path-name argument is a string which specifies the file to be used for saving and
restoring the new knowledge base.
The package argument is a symbol or string that specifies the package into which a
saved version of the knowledge base should be loaded. This package name is written
into the file created by save-kb. It defaults to the current package.
If the export-names-p argument is t, Loom exports the names of all objects created in
the new knowledge base. Names are exported from the package in which they reside,
which may be different from the package argument or from the current package. By
default, names are not exported.
If the monotonic-p argument is t, Loom assumes that assertions made about instances
in this knowledge base will not be retracted. Operations that Loom cannot undo, such
as the generation and merging of skolems, should only be performed in a monotonic
knowledge base.

Value:
The newly created knowledge base is returned.

Remarks:
If an old knowledge base with the same name exists, defkb destroys that knowledge
base, and its children recursively, before creating the new knowledge base.
The upper-structure-kb knowledge base is created by Loom and populated with
built-in concepts and relations. All user knowledge bases are descendants of upper-
structure-kb.
The **bottom-kb** knowledge base is created by Loom and is dynamically relinked so that it is always lower than any other knowledge base. Loom objects in all knowledge bases are visible from **bottom-kb**.

Unlike Lisp packages, inheritance between knowledge bases is transitive. From a given knowledge base, references can be made to objects in that knowledge base, in its parents, and in all of its ancestors.

**Examples:**

```
(defkb foo-kb nil) ⇒ |K|FOO-KB
(defkb foobar-kb (foo-kb bar-kb) :pathname "foobar-kb.lisp"
                 :package USER :export-names-p t) ⇒ |K|FOOBAR-KB
```

**See Also:**

- change-kb  (p. 24)
- clear-kb   (p. 27)
- current-kb (p. 43)
- find-kb    (p. 99)
- find-knowledge-base-of-instance  (p. 100)
- in-kb      (p. 147)
- Knowledge-Base  (p. 162)
- list-kb    (p. 170)
- list-knowledge-bases  (p. 172)
- load-kb    (p. 182)
- save-kb    (p. 250)
- use-loom   (p. 289)
defmethod

Macro

Purpose:
The defmethod macro defines or redefines a Loom method. A Loom method is one of a set of operations that implements a Loom action.

Syntax:
defmethod name parameters &key title situation with overrides response

Arguments:
The name argument is a non-nil symbol. All methods which implement a given action have the same name as that action. Methods cannot have the same name as an existing production.

The parameters argument contains zero or more formal parameters. Keyword parameters are supported, but optional and rest parameters are not. Methods must have the same number of required and keyword parameters as the action that they implement.

The title argument is a string which titles the method.

The situation argument is the guard condition which is used to select candidate methods. This argument is a query expression (see retrieve Remarks), i.e., it is syntactically identical to the body of a retrieve statement. Any variables which appear in the situation but are not parameters must be introduced by a :for-some or :for-all operator. If the method’s action uses the :most-specific filter, and there is more than one method whose situation pattern is satisfied when the action is invoked, then the method with the most specific situation pattern is selected.

The with argument specifies a condition which must be satisfied before response is performed. This argument is a query expression (see retrieve Remarks). If the expression contains free variables—that is, variables which are not parameters and are not bound by a :for-some or :for-all—then the response is performed once for each binding of these variables. This argument defaults to a condition which is always t.

The overrides argument is a title or list of titles of the methods which are overridden (see defaction) by the method being defined.

The response argument is a list of Lisp forms which are to be evaluated if the with test is satisfied when the method is invoked. Variables bound within the situation and with clauses are accessible from the response.

Value:
The defined or redefined Loom method is returned.
Remarks:

If the defmethod macro has no response argument and no situation argument, then it expands to CLOS: defmethod instead of LOOM: defmethod.

A method definition is taken to redefine an existing method having the same name if (1) both methods have the same title, or (2) neither method has a title but they have the same situation.

If a method is defined before the corresponding action, Loom automatically creates that action.

An existing method cannot be redefined to have a different number of parameters unless that method’s action is explicitly redefined first.

Overridden methods must be defined before the method that overrides them.

Currently, concepts and relations referenced in the situation and with clauses of a method must be defined before the method itself is defined.

The use-loom and call-use-loom functions perform a shadowing-import of the symbol LOOM: defmethod into the using package.

Examples:

(defmethod test (x)
   :response ((run-test x))) ⇒ METHOD|TEST-:UNTITLED
(defmethod move (?obj ?loc)
   :title "move box"
   :situation (Box ?obj)
   :response ((format t "Move box ~S to ~S" ?obj ?loc)
      (move-box ?obj ?loc))) ⇒ METHOD|MOVE-"move box"

(defmethod foo (?x &key ?z)
   :title "this method"
   :overrides ("other method")
   :situation (:and (A ?x) (:for-some (?i) (:and (r ?x ?i) (A ?i))))
      :with (s ?x ?y)
      :response ((bar ?x ?y ?z))) ⇒ METHOD|FOO-"this method"

See Also:

ask  (p. 18)
defaction  (p. 44)
defproduction  (p. 62)
delete-all-methods  (p. 72)
deflete-method  (p. 74)
fail  (p. 84)
find-method  (p. 101)
get-method  (p. 122)
list-methods  (p. 174)
new-time-point  (p. 203)
perform  (p. 212)
print-methods  (p. 224)
schedule  (p. 252)
trace  (p. 280)
untrace  (p. 287)
defproduction

Macro

Purpose:
The defproduction macro defines or redefines a production. A Loom production is a data-directed rule that causes an action to be performed whenever a particular kind of event is detected.

Syntax:
defproduction name &key when perform schedule do priority

Arguments:
The name argument is a non-nil symbol. Productions cannot have the same name as an existing action.

The when argument is the trigger condition for the production. It consists of either a production expression, or a conjunction of production expressions and query expressions (see retrieve Remarks). A production expression describes a transition (see Remarks below). It is a list containing the keyword :detects, :undetects, or :changes, followed by a literal or conjunction of literals, where a literal has the form (ConceptName ?Var) or (RelationName ?Var ?Var).

The perform and schedule arguments specify a task to be performed or scheduled when the production fires. The perform option causes the task to be executed as soon as the production fires, while the schedule option places it on a queue for later execution. The perform and schedule arguments are action expressions consisting of a Loom action name followed by one or more variables or constants. Any ?-variables must have been bound in the when expression.

The do argument specifies a Lisp program to be run when the production fires. It consists of a list of Lisp forms containing ?-variables bound in the when expression.

The priority argument indicates the queue on which a scheduled task is to be placed. It has the values :high or :low—the default being :high. This is a no-op unless a schedule argument is supplied.

Value:
The defined or redefined production is returned.

Remarks:
The defproduction macro must have a when argument. It must also have exactly one perform, schedule, or do argument.
A :dectects production expression is true if its query became satisfied during the most recent state change. An :undetects expression is true if its query ceased to be satisfied during the most recent state change. A :changes expression is true if the fillers of the specified role changed during the most recent state change.

Production rules cannot trigger on concepts or relation that have no primitiveness, or that are marked :monotonic or :perfect.

Currently, concepts and relations referenced in the when clause of a production must be defined before the production itself is defined.

Production firing results from an explicit or implicit call to new-time-point. All productions fire before any scheduled tasks are performed.

Examples:

(defproduction almost-full-container
 :when (:dectects (:and (Container ?x)
 (> (pct-full ?x) 90)))
 :perform (move ?x)) \Rightarrow \text{PRODUCION ALMOST-FULL CONTAINER}

(defproduction P1
 :when (:and (:undetects (A ?x))
 (:for-some (?y) (:and (r ?x ?y) (A ?y))))
 :schedule (foo ?x 3)
 :priority :high) \Rightarrow \text{PRODUCION P1}

(defproduction P2
 :when (:changes (r ?x))
 :do ((print (get-universal-time))
 (format t "The r of \"S is now \"S~%"?
 ?x (get-value ?x 'r))) \Rightarrow \text{PRODUCION P2}

See Also:

ask (p. 18)
defaction (p. 44)
defmethod (p. 59)
delete-production (p. 75)
find-production (p. 103)
get-production (p. 124)
list-productions (p. 175)
new-time-point (p. 203)
perform (p. 212)
schedule (p. 252)
trace-all (p. 282)
untrace-all (p. 288)
defrelation

Macro

Purpose:

The defrelation macro defines or redefines a binary or n-ary relation.

Syntax:

\texttt{defrelation name \&optional documentation}
\texttt{\&key is-is-primitive implies domain domains range arity predicate function}
\texttt{inheritance-link inheritance-method annotations identifier kb characteristics}

Arguments:

The \textit{name} argument is a symbol. If \textit{name} is null, the relation is given a system-generated name.

The \textit{documentation} argument is a string which attaches a comment to the relation being defined. This string can be retrieved by calling the Lisp \texttt{documentation} function with \texttt{variable} as the \texttt{doc-type} argument.

The \texttt{is} and \texttt{is-primitive} arguments are relation-forming expressions (see Remarks below) that define the relation—that is, they specify a condition that is both necessary and sufficient for a tuple to satisfy the relation. These arguments are identical except that \texttt{is-primitive} introduces primitiveness into the definition. If neither argument is provided, then the relation is assumed to be a primitive specialization of the built-in relation \texttt{Binary-Tuple} or \texttt{N-Ary-Tuple}.

The \texttt{implies} argument is a relation-forming expression (see Remarks below) that attaches a rule to the relation—that is, it specifies a condition which is necessary for a tuple to satisfy the relation.

The \textit{domain} and \textit{range} arguments are concept-forming expressions (see \texttt{defconcept} Remarks). Supplying these arguments is equivalent to using \texttt{:domain} and \texttt{:range} expressions in the \texttt{implies} argument.

The \texttt{domains} argument is only used in the definition of n-ary relations. It is a list of concept-forming expressions whose length is equal to one less than the arity of the relation being defined. Supplying this argument is equivalent to using a \texttt{:domains} expression in the \texttt{implies} argument.

The \textit{arity} argument is an integer which specifies the arity of an n-ary relation. A relation with an arity of \( n \) has \( n - 1 \) domains and one range.

The \textit{predicate} argument consists of a two-variable lambda list followed by a body of Lisp expressions (more variables are required for n-ary relations). When the variables
are bound to objects, the Lisp expressions can be evaluated to determine whether the relation being defined holds between those objects. This test supercedes the definition given in the \textit{is} or \textit{is-primitive} argument.

The \textit{function} argument consists of a one-variable lambda list followed by a body of Lisp expressions (more variables are required for n-ary relations). When the variable is bound to an object I, the Lisp expressions can be evaluated to generate other objects which are linked to I by the relation being defined. This function supercedes the definition given in the \textit{is} or \textit{is-primitive} argument.

The \textit{inheritance-link} argument is the name of an inter-concept link across which annotations are inherited. Typically, this link is the metarelation \texttt{direct-subconcepts}. For example, if relation R is declared to have the \texttt{direct-subconcepts} inheritance link, and concept B is a subconcept of A, then when \((R \text{ A } x)\) is asserted, Loom will infer \((R \text{ B } x)\).

The \textit{inheritance-method} argument is either \texttt{:nearest-neighbor} or \texttt{:union}. The \texttt{:nearest-neighbor} option indicates that annotations are inherited across \textit{inheritance-link} only from the nearest concept (e.g., the most-specific superconcept) which has such annotations. The \texttt{:union} option indicates that annotations are inherited transitively across the inheritance link.

The \textit{annotations} argument is a list of facts to be asserted about the relation being defined. Each element of the list is either a concept-name or an expression of the form \((\text{Relation Name instance})\), where \textit{instance} is either a constant or a symbol that identifies a Loom instance.

The \textit{identifier} argument is the name under which the relation will be interned in the \texttt{:instances} partition of its knowledge base. This argument defaults to \texttt{name}.

The \textit{kb} argument is a string or symbol that names the knowledge base in which the relation is to be interned. This defaults to the current knowledge base.

The \textit{characteristics} argument is a keyword or list of keywords which specify various characteristics of the relation. Relations may have the following user-settable characteristics:

- The \texttt{:single-valued} characteristic indicates that the relation, when used as a role, may have only one value. If two (or more) different instances are asserted to be fillers of a single-valued role, Loom automatically retracts all but the last assertion. This clipping behavior can be globally overridden by unsetting the \texttt{:clip-roles} feature (see \texttt{set-features}), and it can then be locally restored by setting the \texttt{:clip-roles} characteristic.

- The \texttt{:multiple-valued} characteristic is used with relations whose definition contains the \texttt{:function} option. It declares that the relation, when used as a role, will return more than one value. By default, \texttt{:function} relations are \texttt{:single-valued}, while ordinary relations are \texttt{:multiple-valued}.
- The :clip-roles characteristic is used with :single-valued relations. It causes clipping to be performed on such relations even though the :clip-roles feature has been unset globally.
- The :symmetric characteristic indicates that the relation is its own inverse. For example, if R is :symmetric, then \( (R x y) \) implies \( (R y x) \).
- The :commutative characteristic indicates that a relation of arity \( n \) holds regardless of the ordering of its first \( n - 1 \) arguments. For example, if R is :commutative, then \( (R x y z) \) implies \( (R y x z) \).
- The :read-only characteristic indicates that the relation, when used as a role, cannot be asserted to. Such roles are not monitored by productions, and they cannot be used to generate (or filter) instances unless they are defined with the :function (or :predicate) option.
- The :read-write characteristic overrides the :read-only characteristic in roles that would otherwise inherit :read-only status from their supers or their inverses.
- The :cache-computation characteristic is used with binary relations whose definition contains the :function option. It causes computed values to be cached as ordinary role fillers, so that subsequent accesses do not require recomputation. The cached values are not truth-maintained. Retracting with forget *, or calling set-value with a null filler argument, clears the cache.
- The :hash-on-domains characteristic is used with n-ary relations. It indicates that the values satisfying the relation are to be stored as hashed tuples.
- The :non-exported characteristic prevents the name of the relation from being exported, thus overriding the :export-names-p mark on the relation’s knowledge base.
- The :open-world characteristic indicates that open-world semantics are to apply to the relation, even if closed-world semantics prevail globally because the :closed-world-roles feature has been set. In Loom, relations have open-world semantics by default.
- The :closed-world characteristic indicates that closed-world semantics are to apply to the relation, even if open-world semantics are assumed globally (which is the default).
- The :monotonic characteristic indicates that when the relation, used as a role, assumes a certain value, it will always have that value. Monotonic relations are easier for Loom to truth-maintain. Also, the :monotonic characteristic can cause derived inferences to have the force of assertions.
- The :perfect characteristic indicates that if the relation, used as a role, is filled by certain instances, it always has and always will be filled by those instances. The instances must be asserted to fill the role at the time they are created. Perfect roles are not truth-maintained, and the Loom production facility does not monitor them.
Relations may also have the following Loom-assigned characteristics:

- The :system-defined characteristic indicates that the relation has been created by Loom.
- The :undefined characteristic indicates that the relation has been referenced in a definition, but has not yet been defined itself.

**Value:**

The defined or redefined relation is returned.

**Remarks:**

Negation and disjunction are not yet supported in relation definitions.

There should only be one `is` or `is-primitive` keyword argument.

Relations referenced in the `is` or `is-primitive` clause should not refer (directly or indirectly) to the relation being defined, since cycles are not permitted in definitions.

Currently, Loom automatically makes a relation closed-world if any of the following conditions hold:

- it is defined with the :closed-world characteristic;
- it is primitive (or defined as an inverse or composition), and it does not have the :open-world characteristic, and the global :closed-world feature is set;
- recursively, all of its definitional referents are closed.

If a relation definition refers to a concept or relation that has not yet been defined, that concept or relation is immediately created by Loom.

In normal operation, a newly-defined relation is immediately classified, provided that all the concepts and relations it references have been classified.

The relation-forming expressions that appear in the `is`, `is-primitive`, and `implies` arguments above have the following syntax:

```lisp
relation-expr ::= 
  RelationName | 
  ( :AND relation-expr+ ) | 
  ( {:DOMAIN | :RANGE} concept-expr ) | 
  ( :DOMAINS concept-expr concept-expr+ ) | 
  ( :INVERSE relation-expr ) | 
  ( :COMPOSE relation-expr+ ) | 
  ( :SATISFIES ( ?Var ?Var+ ) query-expr ) ;
```
The relation-forming operators have the following semantics:

- If \( R = (\text{and} \ R_1 \ldots R_n) \), and tuple \( t \) is an instance of \( R \), then \( t \) is an instance of each of the relations \( R_1 \ldots R_n \).
- If \( R = (\text{domain} \ C) \), and \( <I_1,I_2> \) is an instance of \( R \), then \( I_1 \) is an instance of \( C \).
- If \( R = (\text{range} \ C) \), and \( <I_1,I_2> \) is an instance of \( R \), then \( I_2 \) is an instance of \( C \).
- If \( R = (\text{domains} \ C_1 \ldots C_n) \), and \( <I_1,\ldots,I_n> \) is an instance of \( R \), then for \( i \) from 1 to \( n-1 \), \( I_i \) is an instance of \( C_i \).
- If \( R = (\text{inverse} \ R_1) \), and \( <I_1,I_2> \) is an instance of \( R \), then \( <I_2,I_1> \) is an instance of \( R_1 \).
- If \( R = (\text{compose} \ R_1 \ldots R_n) \), and \( <I_1,I_n> \) is an instance of \( R \), then for \( i \) from 1 to \( n-1 \), there is an \( <I_i,I_{i+1}> \) that is an instance of \( R_i \).
- If \( R = (\text{satisfies} \ (?X_1 \ldots ?X_n) \ Q) \), and \( <I_1,\ldots,I_n> \) is an instance of \( R \), then the Loom query \( Q \) is satisfied when the variables \( ?X_1 \ldots ?X_n \) are bound (in order) to \( I_1 \ldots I_n \).

The auxiliary-definition keyword arguments have the following semantics:

- If \( R = (\text{predicate} \ ((X_1 \ldots X_n) \ F_1 \ldots F_j)) \), and \( <I_1,\ldots,I_n> \) is an instance of \( R \), then the Lisp forms \( F_1 \ldots F_j \) return a non-nil value when they are evaluated with \( X_1 \ldots X_n \) bound (in order) to \( I_1 \ldots I_n \).
- If \( R = (\text{function} \ ((X_1 \ldots X_n) \ F_1 \ldots F_j)) \), and \( <I_1,\ldots,I_n,I_{n+1}> \) is an instance of \( R \), then \( I_{n+1} \) is a member of the values returned when the Lisp forms \( F_1 \ldots F_n \) are evaluated.

Examples:

```lisp
(defrelation nil "Loom assigns name") \( \Rightarrow \) \[R\]|BINARY-TUPLE.4
(defrelation r0) \( \Rightarrow \) \[R|R\]0
(defrelation r1 :is-primitive r0)
(defrelation r2 :is (\text{and relative friend}))
(defrelation r3 :is (\text{and president} (:domain Corporation)))
(defrelation daughter :is (\text{and child} (:range Female)))
(defrelation husband :is (\text{inverse wife})))
(defrelation grandparent :is (:compose parent parent))
(defrelation r* :is (\text{satisfies} (?x ?z)
  (\text{or} (\text{r \ x \ z})
    (\text{for-some} ?y (\text{and} (\text{r \ x \ y})
      (\text{r* \ y \ z}))))))
(defrelation s0 :implies (\text{and super} (:range Concept)))
(defrelation s1 :domain Person)
```
(defrelation spj :arity 3 :domains (Supplier Part))
(defrelation s2 :range Number)
(defrelation s3 :predicate ((n1 n2) (> n1 n2)))
(defrelation s4 :function ((n1 n2) (+ n1 n2)))
(defrelation s5 :inheritance-link direct-subconcepts
    :inheritance-method nearest-neighbor)
(defrelation s6 :annotations (Verb (past "-ed")))
(defrelation s7 :identifier age-as-relation :kb user-kb)
(defrelation s8 :characteristics (:single-valued :closed-world))

See Also:

concept--characteristics  (p. 32)
create-concept  (p. 42)
defconcept  (p. 47)
define-relation  (p. 56)
defset  (p. 70)
direct-subconcepts  (p. 78)
implies  (p. 146)
meta-concept-p  (p. 195)
Primitive-P  (p. 223)
Relation  (p. 227)
relation--domain  (p. 229)
relation--name  (p. 230)
relation--range  (p. 231)
relation--restrictions  (p. 232)
relation-p  (p. 228)
set-features  (p. 256)
Single-Valued-P  (p. 264)
User-Defined-P  (p. 291)
defset

Macro

Purpose:
The defset macro defines or redefines a symbolic set.

Syntax:

\[ \text{defset } \text{name } \text{&optional } \text{documentation } \text{&key } \text{is annotations } \text{idemntifier } \text{kb} \]

Arguments:
The name argument is a symbol. If name is null, the set is given a system-generated name.
The documentation argument is a string which attaches a comment to the set being defined. This string can be retrieved by calling the Lisp documentation function with type as the doc-type argument.
The is argument is a set-forming expression (see Remarks below) that defines the set as a group of ordered or unordered symbolic constants.
The annotations argument is a list of facts to be asserted about the set being defined. Each element of the list is either a concept name or an expression having the form (RelationName instance), where instance is either a constant or a symbol that identifies a Loom instance.
The identifier argument is the name under which the set will be interned in the :instances partition of its knowledge base. This argument defaults to name.
The kb argument is a string or symbol that names the knowledge base in which the set is to be interned. This defaults to the current knowledge base.

Value:
The defined or redefined set is returned.

Remarks:
All symbolic set members appearing in a defset should be quoted.
The defconcept macro should be used for defining non-symbolic sets such as numeric intervals or sets of Loom objects.
The set-forming expressions that appear in the \textit{is} argument above have the following syntax:

\begin{verbatim}
set-expr ::= 
  SetName |
  ( { :AND | :OR } set-expr+ ) |
  ( { :ONE-OF | :THE-ORDERED-SET } Symbol+ ) |
  ( :THROUGH Symbol Symbol )
\end{verbatim}

The set-forming operators have the following semantics:

- If \( C = ( :\text{and} \ C_1 \ldots C_n ) \), a member of \( C \) is a member of the intersection of the sets \( C_1 \ldots C_n \).
- If \( C = ( :\text{or} \ C_1 \ldots C_n ) \), a member of \( C \) is a member of the union of the sets \( C_1 \ldots C_n \).
- If \( C = ( :\text{one-of} \ S_1 \ldots S_n ) \), a member of \( C \) is one of the symbols \( S_1 \ldots S_n \).
- If \( C = ( :\text{the-ordered-set} \ S_1 \ldots S_n ) \), a member of \( C \) is one of the symbols \( S_1 \ldots S_n \), where for \( i \) from 1 to \( n - 1 \), \( S_i < S_i + 1 \).
- If \( C = ( :\text{through} \ S_i S_j ) \), where \( S_i \) and \( S_j \) are members of an ordered set, a member of \( C \) is a symbol in the closed interval \([ S_i, S_j ]\).

Examples:

\begin{verbatim}
(defset Color :is ( :one-of 'Red 'Green 'Blue ... )) ⇒ \( |C| \)COLOR
(defset Day :is ( :the-ordered-set 'Monday 'Tuesday ... 'Sunday ))
(defset Weekday :is ( :and Day ( :through 'Monday 'Friday )))
\end{verbatim}

See Also:

- \texttt{concept--instances} (p. 33)
- \texttt{defconcept} (p. 47)
- \texttt{defrelation} (p. 64)
- \texttt{predecessor} (p. 222)
- \texttt{successor} (p. 269)
Purpose:
The `delete-all-methods` function deletes all methods that belong to a given action.

Syntax:
```
delete-all-methods action
```

Arguments:
The `action` argument is the action from which all methods are to be deleted.

Value:
The `delete-all-methods` function returns `nil`.

Examples:
```
(delete-all-methods (fb move)) ⇒ NIL
```

See Also:
- `defaction` (p. 44)
- `defmethod` (p. 59)
- `delete-method` (p. 74)
- `list-methods` (p. 174)
delete-concept

Function

Purpose:
The delete-concept function deletes a concept or relation.

Syntax:
delete-concept concept &key type delete-merged-concepts-p

Arguments:
The concept argument is a concept or relation, or the name of a concept or relation.
The type argument is the keyword :concept or :relation. It is needed when concept
is a symbol that names both a concept and relation.
If concept has merged into some other concept, then if the delete-merged-concepts-p
argument is t, both concepts will be deleted. Otherwise, the concepts will be unmerged
and only concept will be deleted.

Value:
The delete-concept function normally returns concept. If merged concepts were
deleted, then a list of these concepts is returned.

Remarks:
For each dependent of concept—that is, each concept whose definition directly or in-
directly references concept—delete-concept asks if that dependent may be deleted.
The concept itself is only deleted after the user has approved deletion of all dependents.

Examples:
(delete-concept 'A) => |C|A
(delete-concept 'r :type :relation) => |R|R
(defconcept C :is B)
(delete-concept (fc C) :delete-merged-concepts-p t) => (|C|B |C|C)

See Also:
clear-kb (p. 27)
destroy-unclassified-concepts (p. 77)
initialize-network (p. 151)
delete-method

Function

Purpose:
The delete-method function deletes a method from a specified action.

Syntax:
```
delete-method &key action title method error-p
```

Arguments:
The `action` argument is the action from which the method is to be deleted.
The `title` argument is a string which titles the method.
The `method` argument is a method.
If the `error-p` argument is `t`, an error is generated if the specified method cannot be found.

Value:
The delete-method function returns the deleted method, or `nil` if the method cannot be found and `error-p` is not set.

Remarks:
Calls to delete-method must supply either (1) `action` and `title` arguments, or (2) a `method` argument.

Examples:
```
(de delete-method :method (first (list-methods (fb move))))) ⇒
|METHOD|MOVE-:UNTITLED
(de delete-method :action (fb move) :title "move box") ⇒
|METHOD|MOVE-"move box"
```

See Also:
defaction (p. 44)
defmethod (p. 59)
delete-all-methods (p. 72)
find-method (p. 101)
delete-production

Function

Purpose:
The delete-production function deletes a specified production.

Syntax:
delete-production production &key error-p

Arguments:
The production argument is the production, or the name of the production, which is to be deleted.
If the error-p argument is t, an error is generated if the specified production cannot be found.

Value:
The delete-production function returns the specified production, or nil if the production cannot be found and error-p is not set.

Remarks:
This function renders productions inoperative but does not actually destroy them.

Examples:
(delete-production 'almost-full-container :error-p t) ⇒
|PRODUCTION|ALMOST-FULL-CONTAINER|

See Also:
defproduction (p. 62)
find-production (p. 103)
list-productions (p. 175)
trace-all (p. 282)
**destroy**

**destroym**

**Method**

**Macro**

**Purpose:**

The **destroy** function retracts all propositions relating to a given instance, and removes the instance from the extensions of all concepts in its type. The **destroym** macro does the same thing and then advances to a new knowledge base state.

**Syntax:**

```
destroy instance &key dont-unintern-p
destroym instance &key dont-unintern-p
```

**Arguments:**

The **instance** argument is an instance or instance identifier.

If the **dont-unintern-p** argument is `t`, **instance** remains accessible (as a **Thing** with no role fillers or features). Otherwise, **instance** is deleted from the knowledge base.

**Value:**

The **destroy** function returns `t`.

The **destroym** macro returns the current agent time.

**Remarks:**

Caution: Pointers to a deleted CLOS instance I are deleted from adjacent instances only if I inherits the mixin **INSTANCE-WITH-INVERSES**. Otherwise it is the user’s responsibility to avoid creating dangling references.

**Examples:**

```
(destroy 'Joe) ⇒ T
(destroy (fi Sue) :dont-unintern-p t) ⇒ NIL
(destroym 'Sue) ⇒ 34
```

**See Also:**

- **clear-kb**  (p. 27)
- **create**  (p. 40)
- **forget**  (p. 107)
- **initialize-instances**  (p. 150)
- **initialize-network**  (p. 151)
- **unmake-object**  (p. 283)
**Purpose:**

The `destroy-unclassified-concepts` function destroys all concepts that are currently unclassified.

**Syntax:**

```
destroy-unclassified-concepts
```

**Arguments:**

The `destroy-unclassified-concepts` function takes no arguments.

**Value:**

The `destroy-unclassified-concepts` function returns a list of the names of the concepts that were destroyed.

**Remarks:**

All dependents – that is, all concepts whose definitions directly or indirectly reference the unclassified concepts – are recursively deleted.

This function is often employed to delete concepts created “by accident”, e.g., when a concept reference within a definition is misspelled.

**Examples:**

```
(defconcept A :is-primitive B :implies C)
(destroy-unclassified-concepts) ⇒ (A B C)
```

**See Also:**

- `delete-concept` (p. 73)
- `find-definitional-cycles` (p. 96)
- `list-unclassified-concepts` (p. 180)
The `direct-subconcepts` relation relates a concept or relation to its immediate sub-concepts (subrelations).

**Syntax:**

`direct-subconcepts concept1 concept2`

**Domain:**

The `concept1` argument is the immediate superconcept or superrelation.

**Range:**

The `concept2` argument is the immediate subconcept or subrelation.

**Examples:**

```
(defconcept Man :is-primitive Person)
(defconcept Bachelor :is (:and Man (:exactly 0 wife)))
(ask (direct-subconcepts Man Bachelor)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (direct-subconcepts Person ?x)) ⇒ (IC|MAN)
```

**See Also:**

- `direct-superconcepts` (p. 79)
- `get-subconcepts` (p. 135)
- `get-subrelations` (p. 136)
- `isa-p` (p. 160)
- `subconcept-p` (p. 266)
- `subconcepts` (p. 267)
The `direct-superconcepts` relation relates a concept or relation to its immediate superconcepts (superrelations).

**Syntax:**

`direct-superconcepts concept1 concept2`

**Domain:**
The `concept1` argument is the immediate subconcept or subrelation.

**Range:**
The `concept2` argument is the immediate superconcept or superrelation.

**Examples:**

```
(defrelation child :is-primitive relative)
(defrelation daughter :is (:and child (:range Female)))
(ask (direct-superconcepts child relative)) \Rightarrow T
(retrieve ?x (direct-superconcepts daughter ?x)) \Rightarrow (|R|CHILD)
```

**See Also:**

- `direct-subconcepts` (p. 78)
- `get-superconcepts` (p. 137)
- `get-superrelations` (p. 138)
- `isa-p` (p. 160)
- `subconcept-p` (p. 266)
- `superconcepts` (p. 271)
disjoint-concepts-p

Method

Purpose:
The disjoint-concepts-p method is used to determine whether two concepts are disjoint, i.e., cannot have members in common.

Syntax:

\texttt{disjoint-concepts-p concept1 concept2}

Arguments:
The \textit{concept1} and \textit{concept2} arguments are concepts or sets.

Value:
The \texttt{disjoint-concepts-p} function returns non-nil if \textit{concept1} is provably disjoint from \textit{concept2}.

Remarks:
The disjointness test is not yet implemented for relations.

Examples:

\begin{verbatim}
(disjoint-concepts-p (fc Woman) (fc Bachelor)) ⇒ T
(disjoint-concepts-p (fc Weekday) (fc Weekend-Day)) ⇒ T
\end{verbatim}

See Also:

\texttt{defconcept} (p. 47)
\texttt{Incoherent} (p. 148)
\texttt{Incoherent-Concept} (p. 149)
do-instances

Macro

Purpose:
The do-instances macro executes a body of Lisp code once for each instance in each knowledge base of a Loom network.

Syntax:
\texttt{do-instances variable \&body body}

Arguments:
The variable argument is a list containing a single iteration variable.
The body argument is the Lisp code to be executed for each binding of the iteration variable.

Value:
This function returns \texttt{nil}.

Remarks:
This function iterates over all instances, including concepts and relations.

Examples:
\begin{verbatim}
(do-instances (x)
  (foo x)
  (unless (meta-concept-p x) (bar x)))
\end{verbatim}

See Also:
initialize-instances (p. 150)
list-instances (p. 168)
list-kb (p. 170)
do-retrieve

Macro

Purpose:
The `do-retrieve` macro executes a body of Lisp code once for each instance or tuple retrieved by a given query.

Syntax:
```lisp
(do-retrieve variables query &body body)
```

Arguments:
The `variables` argument is a symbol, or list of symbols, each beginning with the character `?`.
The `query` argument is an arbitrary Loom query expression (see `retriev`e Remarks).
The `body` argument is the Lisp code to be executed for each binding of `variables`.

Value:
This function returns `nil`.

Examples:
```lisp
(do-retrieve (?p ?a)
  (:and (Person ?p) (age ?p ?a))
  (tellm (age ?p (+ ?a 1))))
```

See Also:
- `retriev`e  (p. 244)
fadd-value

Function

Purpose:
The **fadd-value** function adds a value to a given role on a given instance. It is faster than **add-value** because it does no error checking or argument coercion.

Syntax:

```
fadd-value instance role value
```

Arguments:

The *instance* argument is the instance which is to receive an added role filler.

The *role* argument is a relation, or the name of a relation.

The *value* argument is a value to be added to the fillers of *role*. If *value* is a list, the list is interpreted as a single role filler. If *role* is single-valued, and already has a filler, the old filler is replaced by *value*.

Value:
The **fadd-value** function returns *value*.

Examples:

```
(defrelation rr)
(fadd-value (fi Joe) (fr rr) (fi Mary)) ⇒ |I|MARY
(fadd-value (fi Joe) (fr rr) (fi Sue)) ⇒ |I|SUE
(fadd-value (fi Joe) 'rr '(3 4 5)) ⇒ (3 4 5)
(get-values 'Joe 'rr) ⇒ (|I|MARY |I|SUE (3 4 5))
(defrelation r :characteristics :single-valued)
(fadd-value (fi Joe) (fr r) (fi Mary)) ⇒ |I|MARY
(fadd-value (fi Joe) (fr r) (fi Sue)) ⇒ |I|SUE
(get-values 'Joe 'r) ⇒ (|I|SUE)
```

See Also:

- **add-value** (p. 16)
- **fremove-value** (p. 111)
Purpose:
The `fail` macro causes the method in which it is invoked to fail immediately.

Syntax:
```
fail &optional result
```

Arguments:
The `result` argument is returned as the value of the failed method. If no `result` is supplied, the method returns `nil`.

Examples:
```
(defmethod move (?x)
  :title "move box"
  :situation (Box ?x)
  :response ((if *condition*
    (fail)
    (move-box ?x))))
(setq *condition* t)
(perform (move (fi Box3)) :return :success-p) ⇒ NIL
```

See Also:
defmethod (p. 59)
perform (p. 212)
Purpose:
The **fb** macro performs an exhaustive search for the action, method, or production having a specified name. It should be used interactively rather than in application code because it is much slower than **find-action**, **find-method**, or **find-production**.

Syntax:
```
fb behaviorOrTitle &optional title
```

Arguments:
The `behaviorOrTitle` argument is a Lisp form which either names a behavior (an action, method, or production), or evaluates to a behavior or behavior name. If it is a symbol, special characters (e.g., wildcards) are interpreted as in **fc**, and package prefixes are optional because the search extends across packages. If it is a string, it is taken to be a method title.

The `title` argument is a string which titles a method.

Value:
The **fb** function returns the action, method, or production with the specified name, or **nil** if none is found.

Remarks:
If `behaviorOrTitle` and `title` are supplied, **fb** searches for a method of `behaviorOrTitle` having the specified title. If `behaviorOrTitle` is a title, then **fb** searches for any method at all having the title `title`. Otherwise, **fb** searches for an action or production named `behaviorOrTitle`.

Examples:
```
(fsb move) ⇒ |ACTION|MOVE
(fsb bottom-kb"move "move box") ⇒ |METHOD|MOVE-"move box"
(fsb "move box") ⇒ |METHOD|MOVE-"move box"
(fsb *-container) ⇒ |PRODUCTION|ALMOST-FULL-CONTAINER
```

See Also:
- **fc** (p. 87)
- **find-action** (p. 93)
- **find-method** (p. 101)
find-production (p. 103)
get-action (p. 113)
get-method (p. 122)
get-production (p. 124)
pb (p. 208)
where-is-it (p. 293)
fc

Macro

Purpose:
The fc macro performs an exhaustive search for the concept having a specified name. It should be used interactively rather than in application code because it is much slower than get-concept or find-concept.

Syntax:
\texttt{fc \textit{datum} \&key \textit{kb}}

Arguments:
The \textit{datum} argument is a Lisp expression. It may be an extended identifier having the form \textit{kb\_name}, where \textit{kb} is the knowledge base from which the search starts. It may also be an identifier beginning and/or ending with the wildcard character \texttt{*}, in which case the search proceeds until the first matching concept is found. It is not necessary to specify the package in which \textit{datum} resides since the search is package-independent. If \textit{datum} is a symbol, Loom first tries to locate the concept identified by that symbol. If this fails, or if \textit{datum} is a list, Loom evaluates \textit{datum} and searches for the concept corresponding to the resulting value.

The \textit{kb} argument is the name of a knowledge base, or a form which evaluates to a knowledge base or knowledge base name. This argument defaults to the current knowledge base.

Value:
Two values are returned: (1) the concept having the specified name, or \texttt{nil} if none was found, (2) the knowledge base in which the concept was found, or \texttt{nil} if no concept was found.

Remarks:
This is the most thorough and flexible of the functions for locating Loom concepts, but it is also the slowest. Because \textit{datum} may be evaluated at compile time, \texttt{fc} cannot be reliably used in application code.

Examples:
\begin{verbatim}
(fc Thing) ⇒ |C|THING |K|UPPER-STRUCTURE-KB
(fc user-kb\_binary-search) ⇒ |C|BINARY-SEARCH |K|USER-KB
(fc *-search :kb bottom-kb) ⇒ |C|BINARY-SEARCH |K|USER-KB
(setq concepts '(Man Woman))
(fc (first concepts)) ⇒ |C|MAN |K|USER-KB
\end{verbatim}
See Also:

- fb  (p. 85)
- fi  (p. 90)
- find-concept (p. 94)
- fr  (p. 109)
- get-concept  (p. 114)
- pc  (p. 210)
- where-is-it  (p. 293)
fget-value

Macro

Purpose:
The \texttt{fget-value} macro gets the value of a given role on a given instance. It is faster than \texttt{get-value} because it does no error checking or argument coercion.

Syntax:
\texttt{fget-value instance role}

Arguments:
The \textit{instance} argument is the instance whose role value is to be retrieved.
The \textit{role} argument is a relation, or the name of a relation. If this argument is a quoted symbol, better performance is obtained because query checks can be compiled out.

Value:
If \textit{role} is single-valued, \texttt{fget-value} returns a single filler (which may be a list). If \textit{role} is multiple-valued, a list of fillers is returned.

Remarks:
The \texttt{fget-value} function does not ensure that updates to the current state have been incorporated. If assertions are made by functions (like \texttt{fget-value}) that don’t advance to a new state, it is necessary to manually update the database by calling \texttt{new-time-point} before calling \texttt{fget-value}.

Examples:
\begin{verbatim}
(defrelation r :characteristics :single-valued)
(defrelation rr)
(set-value 'Joe 'r 'Sue)
(set-values 'Joe 'rr '(Mary Sue (3 4 5)))
(fget-value (fi Joe) 'r) ⇒ NIL
(new-time-point)
(fget-value (fi Joe) 'r) ⇒ |I|SUE
(fget-value (fi Joe) 'rr) ⇒ (|I|MARY |I|SUE (3 4 5))
\end{verbatim}

See Also:
\texttt{fset-value} (p. 112)
\texttt{get-value} (p. 140)
\texttt{new-time-point} (p. 203)
**Purpose:**

The `fi` macro performs an exhaustive search for the instance having a specified identifier. It should be used interactively rather than in application code because it is much slower than `get-instance` or `find-instance`.

**Syntax:**

```
fi datum &key kb
```

**Arguments:**

The `datum` argument is a Lisp expression. It may be an extended identifier having the form `kb$identifier`, where `kb` is the knowledge base from which the search starts. It may also be an identifier beginning and/or ending with the wildcard character `*`, in which case the search proceeds until the first matching instance is found. It is not necessary to specify the package in which `datum` resides since the search is package-independent. If `datum` is a symbol, Loom first tries to locate the instance identified by that symbol. If this fails, or if `datum` is a list, Loom evaluates `datum` and searches for the instance corresponding to the resulting value.

The `kb` argument is the name of a knowledge base, or a form which evaluates to a knowledge base or knowledge base name. This argument defaults to the current knowledge base.

**Value:**

Two values are returned: (1) the instance having the specified identifier, or `nil` if none was found, (2) the knowledge base in which the instance was found, or `nil` if no instance was found.

**Remarks:**

This is the most thorough and flexible of the functions for accessing Loom instances, but it is also the slowest. Because `datum` may be evaluated at compile time, `fi` cannot be reliably used in application code.
Examples:

(fii Joe) \(\Rightarrow\) [I]JOE [K]USER-KB
(fii Thing) \(\Rightarrow\) [C]THING [K]UPPER-STRUCTURE-KB
(fii user-kb'Los-Angeles) \(\Rightarrow\) [I]LOS-ANGELES [K]USER-KB
(fii Los* :kb bottom-kb) \(\Rightarrow\) [R]LOS-ANGELES [K]USER-KB
(setq instances '(Joe Fred))
(fii (second instances)) \(\Rightarrow\) [I]FRED [K]USER-KB

See Also:

fc (p. 87)
find-instance (p. 97)
get-instance (p. 116)
pi (p. 215)
where-is-it (p. 293)
**finalize-definitions**

*Function*

**Purpose:**

The `finalize-definitions` function causes Loom to perform a number of internal actions that finalize the state of the definitions in the network before data manipulation operations are performed. In particular, this function can be used to force the early creation of CLOS classes for all concepts having the `:clos-class` characteristic. (Normally these classes aren’t created until the concepts are first instantiated.)

**Syntax:**

`finalize-definitions`

**Arguments:**

This function takes no arguments.

**Value:**

The `finalize-definitions` function returns `nil`.

**Remarks:**

Simply calling `tellm` with no arguments has the same effect as calling `finalize-definitions`.

**Examples:**

```
(finalize-definitions) ⇒ NIL
```

**See Also:**

- `make-object` (p. 187)
- `tellm` (p. 273)
find-action

Function

Purpose:
The find-action function, a robust variant of get-action, searches for the action having a specified name.

Syntax:
find-action action &key no-warning-p

Arguments:
The action argument is an action, or the name of an action.
If the no-warning-p argument is t, then no warning is generated if Loom cannot find an action having the specified name.

Value:
The find-action function returns the action with the specified name, or nil if none is found.

Remarks:
The find- functions tend to be more flexible, slower, and do more error-checking than the get- functions (such as get-action).

Examples:
(find-action 'move) ⇒ |ACTION|MOVE
(find-action 'open :no-warning-p t) ⇒ |ACTION|OPEN

See Also:
defaction (p. 44)
fb (p. 85)
get-action (p. 113)
find-concept

Function

Purpose:
The find-concept function, a robust variant of get-concept, searches for the concept having a specified name.

Syntax:
find-concept concept &key no-warning-p ignore-package-p kb

Arguments:
The concept argument is a concept, or a symbol or string which names a concept. If it is a symbol, it may be an extended identifier having the form kb:name, where kb is the knowledge base from which the search is to proceed.

If the no-warning-p argument is t, then no warning is generated if Loom cannot find a concept having the specified name.

If the ignore-package-p argument is t, then Loom searches across packages for the specified name.

The kb argument is the knowledge base, or the name of the knowledge base, from which the search is to start. The concept will be found if it is interned in kb or any knowledge base above kb. This argument defaults to the current knowledge base.

Value:
The find-concept function returns the concept with the specified name, or nil if none is found.

Remarks:
The find- functions tend to be more flexible, slower, and do more error-checking than the get- functions (such as get-concept). Package-independent searches may be especially slow.

Examples:
(find-concept 'Thing) ⇒ |C|THING
(find-concept 'user-kb:Person :no-warning-p t) ⇒ |C|PERSON
(find-concept "Computer" :kb 'bottom-kb) ⇒ |C|COMPUTER
See Also:

fc (p. 87)
find-instance (p. 97)
find-relation (p. 104)
get-concept (p. 114)
nname--concept (p. 201)
pc (p. 210)
Purpose:
The find-definitional-cycles function finds sets of concepts whose definitions depend on one another.

Syntax:
find-definitional-cycles

Arguments:
This function has no arguments.

Value:
The find-definitional-cycles function returns a list of cycles. Each cycle is a list of concepts and/or relations which describe a circular path through the terminological network.

Remarks:
All concepts must be classified before any data manipulation operations can be performed. Two reasons why unclassified concepts sometimes remain after evaluating a set of definitions are: (1) some concept has been referenced but not defined, and (2) cycles exist in the definitions. The first situation can be addressed by making sure that all concepts returned by list-undefined-concepts have been defined. The second can be addressed by using find-definitional-cycles to locate circularly defined concepts, and then moving restrictions out of definitions and into implications (that is, out of the :is clause and into the :implies clause).

Examples:
(defconcept A :is (:all r A))
(defconcept B :is (:all r C))
(defconcept C :is-primitive B)
(find-definitional-cycles) ⇒ ((|C|A |C|A) (|C|B |C|C |C|B))

See Also:
destroy-unclassified-concepts (p. 77)
list-kb (p. 170)
list-unclassified-concepts (p. 180)
**find-instance**

**Function**

**Purpose:**

The **find-instance** function, a robust variant of **get-instance**, searches for the instance having a specified identifier.

**Syntax:**

```
find-instance instance &key no-warning-p ignore-package-p kb
```

**Arguments:**

The *instance* argument is an instance, or a symbol or string which identifies an instance. If it is a symbol, it may be an extended identifier having the form `kb:identifier`, where `kb` is the knowledge base from which the search is to proceed.

If the *no-warning-p* argument is `t`, then no warning is generated if Loom cannot find an instance having the specified identifier.

If the *ignore-package-p* argument is `t`, then Loom searches across packages for the specified name.

The *kb* argument is the knowledge base, or the name of the knowledge base, from which the search is to start. The instance will be found if it is interned in `kb` or any knowledge base above `kb`. This argument defaults to the current knowledge base.

**Value:**

The **find-instance** function returns the instance with the specified identifier, or **nil** if none is found.

**Remarks:**

The **find-** functions tend to be more flexible, slower, and do more error-checking than the **get-** functions (such as **get-instance**). Package-independent searches may be especially slow.

**Examples:**

```
(find-instance 'Joe) ⇒ |I|JOE
(find-instance 'user-kb:Mary :no-warning-p t) ⇒ |I|MARY
(find-instance 'New-York :ignore-package-p t) ⇒ |I|NEW-YORK
(find-instance "Joe" :kb 'bottom-kb) ⇒ |I|JOE
```
See Also:

- `do-instances` (p. 81)
- `fi` (p. 90)
- `find-concept` (p. 94)
- `find-knowledge-base-of-instance` (p. 100)
- `find-or-create-instance` (p. 102)
- `find-relation` (p. 104)
- `get-instance` (p. 116)
- `identifier--instance` (p. 145)
- `list-instances` (p. 168)
- `pi` (p. 215)
find-kb

Function

Purpose:
The find-kb function finds the knowledge base having a specified name.

Syntax:

find-kb knowledgeBase &key no-warning-p

Arguments:
The knowledgeBase argument is a knowledge base, or a symbol or string that names a knowledge base. This function operates in a package-independent manner, so it is not necessary to specify the package in which a knowledge base name resides.

If the no-warning-p argument is t, then no warning is issued if knowledgeBase is not a knowledge base, symbol, or string.

Value:
The find-kb function returns the knowledge base, or nil if no knowledge base with the specified name can be found.

Examples:

(find-kb 'upper-structure-kb) ⇒ |K|UPPER-STRUCTURE-KB
(find-kb "USER-KB" :no-warning-p t) ⇒ |K|USER-KB

See Also:
defkb (p. 57)
find-knowledge-base-of-instance (p. 100)
list-knowledge-bases (p. 172)
find-knowledge-base-of-instance

Purpose:

The find-knowledge-base-of-instance function finds the knowledge base in which a given instance resides.

Syntax:

find-knowledge-base-of-instance instance

Arguments:

The instance argument is an instance.

Value:

The find-knowledge-base-of-instance function returns the knowledge base in which instance is interned.

Examples:

(find-knowledge-base-of-instance (fi Joe)) ⇒ |K|USER-KB

See Also:

defkb (p. 57)
find-instance (p. 97)
find-method

Macro

Purpose:
The find-method function, a robust variant of get-method, searches for the method having a specified name or title.

Syntax:
find-method actionOrTitle &optional title &rest no-error-p

Arguments:
The actionOrTitle argument is either an action, the name of an action, or a string which titles a method.
The title argument is a string which titles a method.
If the no-error-p argument is t, then no error is generated if Loom cannot find a method having the specified name or title.

Value:
The find-method macro returns the method with the specified name and/or title. If there is none, nil is returned if no-error-p is set, and otherwise an error is generated.

Remarks:
If an action is supplied as the actionOrTitle argument of find-method, then a title argument must also be supplied. If actionOrTitle is a title, then find-method searches for any method at all having a matching title.
The find- functions tend to be more flexible, slower, and do more error-checking than the get- functions. In particular, find-method is much slower than get-method.

Examples:
(find-method 'move "move box") ⇒ |METHOD|MOVE-"move box"
(find-method "open box" :no-error-p t) ⇒ |METHOD|OPEN-"open box"

See Also:
defaction (p. 44)
defmethod (p. 59)
fb (p. 85)
get-method (p. 122)
list-methods (p. 174)
find-or-create-instance

Function

Purpose:
The `find-or-create-instance` function either finds an instance having a given identifier, or creates a new instance with that identifier.

Syntax:

```
find-or-create-instance instance concept
```

Arguments:
The `instance` argument is an instance, or an instance identifier.
The `concept` argument is a concept, or the name of a concept, that is used as the creation type of the new instance. If `concept` is `nil`, the creation type is `Thing`.

Value:
The found or newly-created instance is returned.

Remarks:
The new instance does not actually assume its creation type until `tellm`, `new-time-point`, or some other function, causes the knowledge base state to be advanced.

Examples:

```
(find-or-create-instance 'Joe nil) ⇒ |I|JOE
(find-or-create-instance 'Fred 'Man) ⇒ |I|FRED
(find-or-create-instance 'Mary (fc Woman)) ⇒ |I|MARY
(pi Mary) ⇒ (TELL (:ABOUT MARY THING))
(new-time-point)
(pi Mary) ⇒ (TELL (:ABOUT MARY WOMAN))
```

See Also:

- `create` (p. 40)
- `find-instance` (p. 97)
- `new-time-point` (p. 203)
- `tell` (p. 273)
find-production

Function

Purpose:
The find-production function, a robust variant of get-production, searches for the production having a specified name.

Syntax:

find-production production &key no-warning-p

Arguments:
The production argument is a production rule, or the name of a production rule.

If the no-warning-p argument is t, then no warning is generated if Loom cannot find a production having the specified name.

Value:
The find-production function returns the production with the specified name, or nil if none is found.

Remarks:
The find- functions tend to be more flexible, slower, and do more error-checking than the get- functions (such as get-production).

Examples:

(find-production 'P2 => |PRODUCTION|P2
(find-production 'almost-full-container :no-warning-p t) =>
|PRODUCTION|ALMOST-FULL-CONTAINER

See Also:
defproduction (p. 62)
fb (p. 85)
get-production (p. 124)
list-productions (p. 175)
find-relation

Function

Purpose:

The find-relation function, a robust variant of get-relation, searches for the relation having a specified name.

Syntax:

find-relation relation &key no-warning-p ignore-package-p kb

Arguments:

The relation argument is a relation, or a symbol or string which names a relation. If it is a symbol, it may be an extended identifier having the form kb' name, where kb is the knowledge base from which the search is to proceed.

If the no-warning-p argument is t, then no warning is generated if Loom cannot find a relation having the specified name.

If the ignore-package-p argument is t, then Loom searches across packages for the specified name.

The kb argument is the knowledge base, or the name of the knowledge base, from which the search is to start. The relation will be found if it is interned in kb or any knowledge base above kb. This argument defaults to the current knowledge base.

Value:

The find-relation function returns the relation with the specified name, or nil if none is found.

Remarks:

The find- functions tend to be more flexible, slower, and do more error-checking than the get- functions (such as get-relation). Package-independent searches may be especially slow.

Examples:

(find-relation '+) ⇒ |R|+
(find-relation 'user-kb`age :no-warning-p t) ⇒ |R|AGE
(find-relation 'r :ignore-package-p t) ⇒ |R|R
(find-relation "child" :kb 'bottom-kb) ⇒ |R|CHILD
See Also:

find-concept (p. 94)
find-instance (p. 97)
fr (p. 109)
get-relation (p. 125)
name--relation (p. 202)
pr (p. 220)
find-subsumers&subsumees

Function

Purpose:
The `find-subsumers&subsumees` function determines where a concept would classify in the inheritance network, without actually defining and classifying that concept.

Syntax:

```
find-subsumers&subsumees expression &optional kb
```

Arguments:
The `expression` argument is a concept-forming expression (see `defconcept` Remarks). It is syntactically equivalent to the :is clause of a concept definition.

The `kb` argument is the knowledge base in which `expression` is to be evaluated. It defaults to the current knowledge base.

Value:
The `find-subsumers&subsumees` function returns three values: (1) a list of concepts that subsume `expression`, (2) a list of concepts that are subsumed by `expression`, (3) a concept equivalent to `expression`, or `nil` if none exists.

Examples:

```
(find-subsumers&subsumees '(and Man (:exactly 0 wife))) ⇒
(MAN) (CONFIRMED-BACHELOR) BACHELOR
(find-subsumers&subsumees '(exactly 0 wife)) (find-kb "USER-KB") ⇒
(THING) (BACHELOR) NIL
```

See Also:

- `direct-subconcepts` (p. 78)
- `direct-superconcepts` (p. 79)
- `subconcept-p` (p. 266)
Purpose:
The `forget` macro is used to retract propositions from the Loom database. These propositions may state that an instance belongs to a given concept or has a particular feature, or that a certain relationship holds between two or more instances.

The `forgetm` macro retracts one or more propositions, and then advances to a new knowledge base state.

Syntax:

```
forget &body propositions
forgetm &body propositions
```

Arguments:
The `propositions` argument consists of zero or more propositions (see Remarks below) which are to be retracted.

Value:
The `forget` macro normally returns the symbol `ok`. However, if `propositions` contains one or more `:about` clauses, the subject of the last such clause is returned.

The `forgetm` macro returns the newly-advanced state time.

Remarks:

Each proposition in the `propositions` argument above has the following syntax:

```
proposition ::= ( concept instance ) | ( relation instance+ value ) | (:CREATE ?Var concept [:CLOS] ) | (:ABOUT instance about-clause* )
```

Each `about-clause` in a proposition has the form:

```
about-clause ::= concept | ( concept ) | ( relation value ) | (:FILLED-BY relation value+ ) | (:AT-LEAST | :AT-MOST | :EXACTLY} Integer relation ) | (:ALL | :SOME | :THE} relation concept )
```
A concept, relation, or instance may be either a symbol that names a Loom object, or a variable beginning with the character ?. An instance may also be a constant or a formula, where a formula is a list of the form (relation instance).

All ?-variables in a retraction are assumed to be bound externally. The value of an external ?-variable should be a Loom object, i.e., a concept, relation, or instance, rather than the name of such an object.

If the symbol * is used in place of a role value, all fillers of that role are retracted.

The Loom Grammar at the end of this manual is too general in the following respects:
(1) Loom does not currently support the retraction of :same-as propositions, and (2) :filled-by-list cannot be used in the :about clause of a retraction.

Concepts and relations referenced by name in a retraction must be defined at the time the retraction is compiled. References to an instance, say A, bind to a previously declared concept or relation with name A, if such exists, and otherwise they bind to an existing instance with identifier A.

Examples:

\( \text{(forget (Person Joe))} \Rightarrow \text{OK} \)
\( \text{(forget (age Joe 30) (wife Joe Sue) (Teacher Sue))} \Rightarrow \text{OK} \)
\( \text{(forget (age (wife Joe) (+ (age Joe) 1)))} \Rightarrow \text{OK} \)
\( \text{(forgetm (child Joe *))} \Rightarrow 3 \)
\( \text{(forgetm (?C ?I) (?R ?I ?V))} \Rightarrow 4 \)
\( \text{(forget (:about Joe Person (wife Sue)))} \Rightarrow |I|JOE \)
\( \text{(forgetm (:about Joe (child Fred) (child Mary)))} \Rightarrow 5 \)
\( \text{(forgetm (:about Joe (:filled-by child Fred Mary Don)))} \Rightarrow 6 \)
\( \text{(forgetm (:about Joe (:at-least 3 child) (:at-most 1 daughter)
\(\quad (:\text{exactly 2 son})))} \Rightarrow 7 \)
\( \text{(forgetm (:about Joe (:all child Adult) (:some son Bachelor)))} \Rightarrow 8 \)
\( \text{(setq ?I (fi Joe) ?R (fr child) ?C (fc Adult))} \)
\( \text{(forgetm (:about ?I (:all ?R ?C)))} \Rightarrow 9 \)

See Also:

destroy  (p. 76)
initialize-instances  (p. 150)
new-time-point  (p. 203)
remove-type  (p. 233)
remove-value  (p. 234)
tell  (p. 273)
Macro

**Purpose:**

The `fr` macro performs an exhaustive search for the relation having a specified name. It should be used interactively rather than in application code because it is much slower than `get-relation` or `find-relation`.

**Syntax:**

```
fr datum &key kb
```

**Arguments:**

The `datum` argument is a Lisp expression. It may be an extended identifier having the form `kb:name`, where `kb` is the knowledge base from which the search starts. It may also be an identifier beginning and/or ending with the wildcard character `*`, in which case the search proceeds until the first matching relation is found. It is not necessary to specify the package in which `datum` resides since the search is package-independent. If `datum` is a symbol, Loom first tries to locate the relation named by that symbol. If this fails, or if `datum` is a list, Loom evaluates `datum` and searches for the relation corresponding to the resulting value.

The `kb` argument is the name of a knowledge base, or a form which evaluates to a knowledge base or knowledge base name. This argument defaults to the current knowledge base.

**Value:**

Two values are returned: (1) the relation having the specified name, or `nil` if none was found, (2) the knowledge base in which the relation was found, or `nil` if no relation was found.

**Remarks:**

This is the most thorough and flexible of the functions for accessing Loom relations, but it is also the slowest. Because `datum` may be evaluated at compile time, `fr` cannot be reliably used in application code.

**Examples:**

```
(fr binary-tuple) ⇒ |R|BINARY-TUPLE |K|UPPER-STRUCTURE-KB
(fr user-kb:roundtrip-fare) ⇒ |R|ROUNDTRIP-FARE |K|USER-KB
(fr *trip*:kb bottom-kb) ⇒ |R|ROUNDTRIP-FARE |K|USER-KB
(setq relations '(height weight))
(fr (first relations)) ⇒ |R|HEIGHT |K|USER-KB
```
See Also:

fc  (p. 87)
find-relation  (p. 104)
get-relation  (p. 125)
pr  (p. 220)
where-is-it  (p. 293)
**fremove-value**

**Function**

**Purpose:**

The `fremove-value` function removes a value from a given role on a given instance. It is faster than `remove-value` because it does no error checking.

**Syntax:**

```
fremove-value instance role value
```

**Arguments:**

The `instance` argument is the instance from which a role filler is to be removed.

The `role` argument is a relation, or the name of a relation.

The `value` argument is a value to be removed from the fillers of `role`. If `value` is a list, it is interpreted as a single role filler.

**Value:**

The `fremove-value` function returns `value`.

**Examples:**

```
(defrelation rr)
(set-values 'Joe 'rr '(Mary Sue (3 4 5))) ⇒ (|I|MARY |I|SUE (3 4 5))
(fremove-value (fi Joe) (fr rr) (fi Mary)) ⇒ |I|MARY
(fremove-value (fi Joe) 'rr '(3 4 5)) ⇒ (3 4 5)
(get-values 'Joe 'rr) ⇒ (|I|SUE)
```

**See Also:**

- `fadd-value` (p. 83)
- `remove-value` (p. 234)
fset-value

Function

Purpose:
The fset-value function replaces the current value of a given role on a given instance. It is faster than set-value because it does no error checking or argument coercion.

Syntax:
fset-value instance role value

Arguments:
The instance argument is the instance whose role value is to be changed.
The role argument is a relation, or the name of a relation.
The value argument is the new value of role. If role is single-valued and value is a list, the list is interpreted as a single role filler. If role is multiple-valued, then value must be a list, and each member of the list is interpreted as a separate filler.

Value:
The fset-value function returns value.

Examples:
(defrelation r :characteristics :single-valued)
(fset-value (fi Joe) (fr r) '(3 4 5)) ⇒ (3 4 5)
(fset-value (fi Joe) (fr r) (fi Sue)) ⇒ |I|SUE
(defrelation rr)
(fset-value (fi Joe) 'rr (list (fi Mary) (fi Sue))) ⇒ (|I|MARY |I|SUE)

See Also:
fget-value (p. 89)
set-value (p. 259)
Purpose:
The `get-action` function returns the action having a specified name.

Syntax:
```
get-action action &key no-error-p
```

Arguments:
The `action` argument is an action, or the name of an action.
If the `no-error-p` argument is `t`, then no error is generated if Loom cannot find an action having the specified name.

Value:
The `get-action` function returns the specified action, or `nil` if it cannot be found.

Remarks:
The `get-` functions are faster and do less error-checking than the `find-` functions. Applications should use the `get-` functions for best performance.

Examples:
```
(get-action 'move) ⇒ |ACTION|MOVE
(get-action 'open :no-error-p t) ⇒ |ACTION|OPEN
```

See Also:
```
defaction   (p. 44)
find-action  (p. 93)
```
get-concept  

Function

Purpose:
The get-concept function returns the concept having a specified name.

Syntax:
get-concept concept &key no-error-p kb

Arguments:
The concept argument is a concept, or a symbol which names a concept. If it is a symbol, it may be an extended identifier having the form `kb:name`, where `kb` is the knowledge base from which the search is to proceed.

If the no-error-p argument is `t`, then no error is generated if Loom cannot find a concept having the specified name.

The `kb` argument is the knowledge base, or the name of the knowledge base, from which the lookup is to be performed. The concept will be found if it is interned in `kb` or any knowledge base above `kb`. This argument defaults to the current knowledge base.

Value:
The get-concept function returns the concept with the specified name. If there is none, nil is returned if no-error-p is set, and otherwise a continuable error is generated.

Remarks:
The get- functions are faster and do less error-checking than the find- functions (such as find-concept). Applications should use the get- functions for best performance.

Examples:
(get-concept 'Thing) ⇒ |C|THING
(get-concept 'user-kb:Person :no-error-p t) ⇒ |C|PERSON
(get-concept 'Computer :kb 'bottom-kb) ⇒ |C|COMPUTER

See Also:
find-concept  (p. 94)
get-instance  (p. 116)
get-relation  (p. 125)
get-indices

Function

Purpose:
The get-indices function returns the indices attached to a given concept. These indices accelerate retrieval based on the values of specified roles of the concept.

Syntax:
```
get-indices concept &key direct-p
```

Arguments:
The `concept` argument is `concept`, or the name of a concept.

If the `direct-p` argument is `t`, only indices directly defined on `concept` are returned. Otherwise, inherited indices are also returned.

Value:
The get-indices function returns a list of indices, where each index is identified by either a role name or a list of role names.

Examples:
```
(defcon A :indices (r))
(defcon B :is-primitive A :indices ((s1 s2)))
(get-indices 'A) ⇒ (([R][R]))
(get-indices 'B) ⇒ (([R][R]) ([R][S1] [R][S2]))
(get-indices (fc B) :direct-p t) ⇒ (([R][S1] [R][S2]))
```

See Also:
- defcon (p. 47)
- get-keys (p. 119)
- get-roles (p. 133)
get-instance

Purpose:
The `get-instance` function returns the instance having a specified identifier.

Syntax:
```
get-instance instance &key error-p kb
```

Arguments:
The `instance` argument is an instance, or a symbol which identifies an instance. If it is a symbol, it may be an extended identifier having the form `kb' identifier`, where `kb` is the knowledge base from which the search is to proceed.

If the `error-p` argument is `t`, then an error is generated if Loom cannot find an instance having the specified identifier.

The `kb` argument is the knowledge base, or the name of the knowledge base, from which the lookup is to be performed. The object will be found if it is interned in `kb` or any knowledge base above `kb`. This argument defaults to the current knowledge base.

Value:
The `get-instance` function returns the instance with the specified identifier. If there is none, `nil` is returned unless `error-p` is set, in which case a continuable error is generated.

Remarks:
The `get-` functions are faster and do less error-checking than the `find-` functions (such as `find-instance`). Applications should use the `get-` functions for best performance.

Examples:
```
(get-instance 'Joe) ⇒ |I|JOE
(get-instance 'user-kb' Mary :error-p t) ⇒ |I|MARY
(get-instance 'New-York :kb 'bottom-kb) ⇒ |I|NEW-YORK
```

See Also:
- `find-instance` (p. 97)
- `get-concept` (p. 114)
- `get-relation` (p. 125)
get-instances

**Purpose:**

The `get-instances` relation finds all instances that satisfy a given concept.

**Syntax:**

```
get-instances concept &key direct-p asserted-p
```

**Arguments:**

- The `concept` argument is the concept, or the name of the concept, whose instances are to be found.
- If the `direct-p` argument is `t`, then Loom returns those instances that belong to `concept`, but not to any of its subconcepts.
- If the `asserted-p` argument is `t`, then only instances which have been explicitly asserted to belong to `concept` are returned.

**Value:**

The `get-instances` function returns a list of instances that satisfy `concept`.

**Examples:**

```
(defconcept Woman :is (:and Person Female))
(tellm (Person Joe) (Woman Sue) (:about Mary Person Female))
(get-instances 'Person) ⇒ (|I|JOE |I|SUE |I|MARY)
(get-instances (fc Person) :direct-p t) ⇒ (|I|JOE)
(get-instances 'Woman) ⇒ (|I|SUE |I|MARY)
(get-instances (fc Woman) :asserted-p t) ⇒ (|I|SUE)
```

**See Also:**

- `concept--instances` (p. 33)
- `get-types` (p. 139)
- `test-type-p` (p. 278)
get-inverse-values

Function

Purpose:
The get-inverse-values function returns a list of the instances which have a specified role filled by a specified instance.

Syntax:
get-inverse-values instance role &key kb no-error-p

Arguments:
The instance argument is an instance, or an instance identifier.
The role argument is a relation, or the name of a relation.
The kb argument is the knowledge base, or the symbol or string that names the knowledge base, where the lookup of instance and role begins. This defaults to the current knowledge base.
If the no-error-p argument is t, then error messages are suppressed.

Value:
If the retrieval is successful, this function returns a list containing the inverse filler or fillers of role. Otherwise, if no-error-p is set and instance (or role) cannot be found, the two values nil and :missing-instance (or :missing-role) are returned.

Examples:
(defrelation son :is (:and child (:range Male)))
(defrelation parent :is (:inverse child))
(defrelation wife :characteristics :single-valued)
(tellm (son Fred Joe) (parent Joe Mary) (wife Joe Sue))
(get-inverse-values 'Joe 'child) ⇒ (|I|FRED |I|MARY)
(get-inverse-values (fr wife) :kb "USER-KB") ⇒ (|I|JOE)
(get-inverse-values 'Joe 'xxx :no-error-p t) ⇒ NIL :MISSING-ROLE

See Also:
get-values (p. 142)
retriever (p. 244)
get-keys

Function

Purpose:
The **get-keys** function returns the keys attached to a given concept. Each set of key/value pairs must be unique for each instance of the concept. If the keys are indexed, then Loom will flag occurrences of duplicate keys.

Syntax:

```lisp
get-keys concept &key direct-p
```

Arguments:
The *concept* argument is concept, or the name of a concept.

If the *direct-p* argument is **t**, only keys directly defined on *concept* are returned. Otherwise, inherited keys are also returned.

Value:
The **get-keys** function returns a list of keys, where each key is identified by either a role name or a list of role names.

Examples:

```lisp
(defconcept A :indices (r) :keys (r))
(defconcept B :is-primitive A :indices ((s1 s2)) :keys ((s1 s2)))
(get-keys 'A) ⇒ ((|R|R))
(get-keys 'B) ⇒ ((|R|R) (|R|S1 |R|S2))
(get-keys (fc B) :direct-p t) ⇒ ((|R|S1 |R|S2))
```

See Also:

defconcept (p. 47)
get-indices (p. 115)
get-roles (p. 133)
get-matching-instances  \textit{Function}

\textbf{Purpose:}

The \textit{get-matching-instances} function returns all instances that (1) satisfy each member of a specified list of concepts, and (2) have role fillers matching each member of a specified list of role/fillers pairs.

\textbf{Syntax:}

\texttt{get-matching-instances concepts roleFillers}

\textbf{Arguments:}

The \textit{concepts} argument is a (possibly empty) list of concepts, or names of concepts, which must be satisfied.

The \textit{roleFillers} argument is a list of role/fillers pairs which must be matched. Each pair is a list containing (1) a relation or relation name, and (2) one or more instances, instance identifiers, or constants.

\textbf{Value:}

This function returns a list of matching instances.

\textbf{Remarks:}

Loom may use the first member of \textit{concepts} as an instance generator, so the ordering of \textit{concepts} is significant. For best performance, the first concept should be the one with the lowest estimated number of instances.

If no appropriate role indices exist, and if \textit{concepts} is null, Loom issues a warning that it must scan the entire knowledge base to generate instances that might have the specified role fillers.

\textbf{Examples:}

\begin{verbatim}
(tellm (:about Joe Famous Writer
         (wife Sue) (:filled-by kids-ages 3 4 5)))

(get-matching-instances
  '(Famous Writer) '((wife Sue) (kids-ages 3 4 5))) ⇒ (|I|JOE)

(get-matching-instances
  '(Famous) '((wife Sue) (kids-ages 3) (kids-ages 5))) ⇒ (|I|JOE)

(get-matching-instances
  '(@(fc Writer)) '(@(fr wife) (fi Sue))) ⇒ (|I|JOE)
\end{verbatim}
See Also:

- get-indices (p. 115)
- get-types (p. 139)
- get-values (p. 142)
- query (p. 225)
- retrieve (p. 244)
get-method

Function

Purpose:
The get-method function returns the method having a specified name and title.

Syntax:
get-method action title &key no-error-p

Arguments:
The action argument is an action, or the name of an action.
The title argument is a string which titles a method.
If the no-error-p argument is t, then no error is generated if Loom cannot find a method having the specified name and title.

Value:
The get-method function returns the method with the specified name and title. If there is none, nil is returned if no-error-p is set, and otherwise an error is generated.

Remarks:
The get- functions are faster and do less error-checking than the find- functions. In particular, get-method is much faster than find-method.

Examples:
(get-method 'move "move box") ⇒ |METHOD|MOVE-"move box"
(get-method 'open "open box" :no-error-p t) ⇒ |METHOD|OPEN-"open box"

See Also:
defaction (p. 44)
defmethod (p. 59)
find-method (p. 101)
get-name

Function

Purpose:
The `get-name` function returns a name or identifier for any named Loom object. Named objects include concepts, sets, relations, Loom instances, CLOS instances of type `INSTANCE-IN-KNOWLEDGE-BASE`, actions, productions, and knowledge bases.

Syntax:
```
get-name object
```

Arguments:
The `object` argument is any object.

Value:
The name or identifier of `object` is returned.

Examples:
```
(get-name (fc Box)) ⇒ BOX
(get-name (fr on)) ⇒ ON
(get-name (fi Box3)) ⇒ BOX3
(get-name (find-action 'move)) ⇒ MOVE
(get-name (find-production 'full-box-rule)) ⇒ FULL-BOX-RULE
(get-name (find-kb "USER-KB")) ⇒ USER-KB
```

See Also:
- `concept--name` (p. 34)
- `instance--identifier` (p. 157)
- `object-name` (p. 207)
- `relation--name` (p. 230)
get-production

Function

Purpose:
The get-production function returns the production having a specified name.

Syntax:
get-production production &key no-error-p

Arguments:
The production argument is a production rule, or the name of a production rule.
If the no-error-p argument is t, then no error is generated if Loom cannot find a production having the specified name.

Value:
The get-production function returns the production with the specified name. If there is none, nil is returned if no-error-p is set, and otherwise an error is generated.

Remarks:
The get- functions are faster and do less error-checking than the find- functions (such as find-production). Applications should use the get- functions for best performance.

Examples:
(get-production 'P2 ⇒ |PRODUCTION|P2
(get-production 'almost-full-container :no-error-p t) ⇒
  |PRODUCTION|ALMOST-FULL-CONTAINER

See Also:
defproduction (p. 62)
find-production (p. 103)
get-relation

Function

Purpose:
The get-relation function returns the relation having a specified name.

Syntax:
get-relation relation &key no-error-p kb

Arguments:
The relation argument is a relation, or a symbol which names a relation. If it is a symbol, it may be an extended identifier having the form kb:name, where kb is the knowledge base from which the search is to proceed.

If the no-error-p argument is t, then no error is generated if Loom cannot find a relation having the specified name.

The kb argument is the knowledge base, or the name of the knowledge base, from which the lookup is to be performed. The relation will be found if it is interned in kb or any knowledge base above kb. This argument defaults to the current knowledge base.

Value:
The get-relation function returns the relation with the specified name. If there is none, nil is returned if no-error-p is set, and otherwise a continuable error is generated.

Remarks:
The get- functions are faster and do less error-checking than the find- functions (such as find-relation). Applications should use the get- functions for best performance.

Examples:

(get-relation '+) => (R+)
(get-relation 'user-kb:age:no-error-p t) => (R|AGE)
(get-relation 'child :kb 'bottom-kb) => (R|CHILD)

See Also:
find-relation (p. 104)
get-concept (p. 114)
get-instance (p. 116)
get-role

**Function**

**Purpose:**

The `get-role` function gets a role for a specified relation on a specified concept, or nil if no such role can exist.

**Syntax:**

```
get-role concept relation
```

**Arguments:**

The `concept` argument is a concept, or the name of a concept.

The `relation` argument is a relation, or the name of a relation.

**Value:**

The `get-role` function returns a role object for the relation `relation` on the concept `concept`.

**Examples:**

```
(get-role 'C 'r) ⇒ (|ROLE|(R 3 3 A))
(get-role (fc C) (fr s)) ⇒ (|ROLE|(S 1 2 NIL))
```

**See Also:**

- `concept--restrictions` (p. 35)
- `get-role-cardinality` (p. 127)
- `get-role-default-values` (p. 128)
- `get-role-max-cardinality` (p. 129)
- `get-role-min-cardinality` (p. 130)
- `get-role-types` (p. 131)
- `get-role-values` (p. 132)
- `get-roles` (p. 133)
- `restriction--relation` (p. 242)
get-role-cardinality

Function

Purpose:
The get-role-cardinality function returns the number of fillers of a given role on a given concept or instance, providing that the maximum and minimum number of such fillers is the same.

Syntax:
get-role-cardinality conceptOrInstance relation

Arguments:
The conceptOrInstance argument is a Loom concept or instance.
The relation argument is the relation whose upper and lower bounds are to be compared.

Value:
The get-role-min-cardinality function returns the minimum number restriction that applies to conceptOrInstance for relation, if that minimum is the same as the maximum. Otherwise, it returns nil.

Examples:
(defconcept B
  :is (:and (:all r A) (:exactly 3 r) (:filled-by r Joe Fred)))
(defconcept C
  :is-primitive B
  :implies (:and (:some s A) (:at-most 2 s))
  :defaults (:filled-by s Sue))
(tellm (C Mary))
(get-role-cardinality (fc C) (fr r)) ⇒ 3
(get-role-cardinality (fc C) (fr s)) ⇒ NIL
(get-role-cardinality (fi Mary) (fr r)) ⇒ 3
(get-role-cardinality (fi Mary) (fr s)) ⇒ NIL

See Also:
get-role (p. 126)
get-role-max-cardinality (p. 129)
get-role-min-cardinality (p. 130)
get-role-default-values

Purpose:
The get-role-default-values method finds the default fillers of a given role on a given concept.

Syntax:
get-role-default-values concept relation

Arguments:
The concept argument is a Loom concept.
The relation argument is the relation whose default fillers are to be found.

Value:
The get-role-default-values function returns the default fillers of the role on concept and relation.

Examples:
(defconcept B
  :is (:and (:all r A) (:exactly 3 r) (:filled-by r Joe Fred)))
(defconcept C
  :is-primitive B
  :implies (:and (:some s A) (:at-most 2 s))
  :defaults (:filled-by s Sue))
(get-role-default-values (fc C) (fr r)) ⇒ NIL
(get-role-default-values (fc C) (fr s)) ⇒ (|I|SUE)

See Also:
default (p. 46)
defconcept (p. 47)
get-role (p. 126)
get-role-values (p. 132)
get-role-max-cardinality

Purpose:
The get-role-max-cardinality method finds the maximum number of fillers of a given role on a given concept or instance.

Syntax:
get-role-max-cardinality conceptOrInstance relation

Arguments:
The conceptOrInstance argument is a Loom concept or instance.
The relation argument is the relation for which an upper bound is to be found.

Value:
The get-role-max-cardinality function returns the maximum number restriction that applies to conceptOrInstance for relation.

Examples:
(defconcept B
  :is (:and (:all r A) (:exactly 3 r) (:filled-by r Joe Fred)))
(defconcept C
  :is-primitive B
  :implies (:and (:some s A) (:at-most 2 s))
  :defaults (:filled-by s Sue))
tellm (C Mary))
(get-role-max-cardinality (fc C) (fr r)) ⇒ 3
(get-role-max-cardinality (fc C) (fr s)) ⇒ 2
(get-role-max-cardinality (fi Mary) (fr r)) ⇒ 3
(get-role-max-cardinality (fi Mary) (fr s)) ⇒ 2

See Also:
get-role (p. 126)
get-role-min-cardinality (p. 130)
restriction--max (p. 240)
Purpose:

The \texttt{get-role-min-cardinality} method finds the minimum number of fillers of a given role on a given concept or instance.

Syntax:

\texttt{get-role-min-cardinality conceptOrInstance relation}

Arguments:

The \textit{conceptOrInstance} argument is a Loom concept or instance.

The \textit{relation} argument is the relation for which a lower bound is to be found.

Value:

The \texttt{get-role-min-cardinality} function returns the minimum number restriction that applies to \textit{conceptOrInstance} for \textit{relation}.

Examples:

\begin{verbatim}
(defconcept B
  :is (:and (:all r A) (:exactly 3 r) (:filled-by r Joe Fred)))
(defconcept C
  :is-primitive B
  :implies (:and (:some s A) (:at-most 2 s))
  :defaults (:filled-by s Sue))
(tellm (C Mary))
(get-role-min-cardinality (fc C) (fr r)) \Rightarrow 3
(get-role-min-cardinality (fc C) (fr s)) \Rightarrow 1
(get-role-min-cardinality (fi Mary) (fr r)) \Rightarrow 3
(get-role-min-cardinality (fi Mary) (fr s)) \Rightarrow 1
\end{verbatim}

See Also:

\texttt{get-role} (p. 126)
\texttt{get-role-max-cardinality} (p. 129)
\texttt{restriction--min} (p. 241)
get-role-types

Method

Purpose:
The `get-role-types` method finds the type of the fillers of a given role on a given concept or instance. The type is a list of concepts.

Syntax:
```prolog
get-role-types conceptOrInstance relation
```

Arguments:
The `conceptOrInstance` argument is a Loom concept or instance.
The `relation` argument is the relation whose fillers’ type is to be found.

Value:
The `get-role-types` method returns the type (value-restriction) that applies to `conceptOrInstance` for `relation`.

Examples:
```prolog
(defconcept B
  :is (:and (:all r A) (:exactly 3 r) (:filled-by r Joe Fred)))
(defconcept C
  :is-primitive B
  :implies (:and (:some s A) (:at-most 2 s))
  :defaults (:filled-by s Sue))
(tellm (C Mary))
(get-role-types (fc C) (fr r)) ⇒ (|C|A)
(get-role-types (fc C) (fr s)) ⇒ NIL
(get-role-types (fi Mary) (fr r)) ⇒ (|C|A)
(get-role-types (fi Mary) (fr s)) ⇒ (|C|THING)
```

See Also:
- `compute-value-restriction` (p. 29)
- `get-role` (p. 126)
- `restriction--value-restriction` (p. 243)
Purpose:

For a given concept, the `get-role-values` method finds the strict fillers of a given role on that concept. For a given instance, it finds both the strict and default fillers of a given role on that instance.

Syntax:

`get-role-values conceptOrInstance relation`

Arguments:

The `conceptOrInstance` argument is a Loom concept or instance.

The `relation` argument is the relation whose fillers are to be found.

Value:

If `conceptOrInstance` is a concept, `get-role-values` returns the strict fillers of the role on `conceptOrInstance` and `relation`. If `conceptOrInstance` is an instance, `get-role-values` returns both the strict and default features.

Examples:

```scheme
(defconcepts B
  :is (::and (:all r A) (:exactly 3 r) (:filled-by r Joe Fred)))
(defconcept C
  :is-primitive B
  :implies (::and (:some s A) (:at-most 2 s))
  :defaults (:filled-by s Sue))
(tellm (C Mary))
(get-role-values (fc C) (fr r)) ⇒ (|I|JOE |I|FRED)
(get-role-values (fc C) (fr s)) ⇒ NIL
(get-role-values (fi Mary) (fr r)) ⇒ (|I|JOE |I|FRED)
(get-role-values (fi Mary) (fr s)) ⇒ (|I|SUE)
```

See Also:

- `get-role` (p. 126)
- `get-role-default-values` (p. 128)
get-roles

Function

Purpose:
The get-roles function gets the local and inherited roles of a specified concept.

Syntax:
get-roles concept

Arguments:
The concept argument is a concept, or the name of a concept.

Value:
The get-roles function returns a list of the role objects attached to concept.

Remarks:
The printed representation of a role object is a list containing the role’s relation, its minimum and maximum number of fillers, and the type (value-restriction) of the fillers.

The accessor relation can be used to get the relation which a retrieved role restricts.

The accessor concept can be used to get the concept to which a retrieved role is attached.

Examples:
(defconcept B
  :is (:and (:all r A) (:exactly 3 r) (:filled-by r Joe Fred)))
(defconcept C
  :is-primitive B
  :implies (:and (:some s A) (:at-most 2 s))
  :defaults (:filled-by s Sue))
(get-roles 'B) ⇒ (|ROLE| (R 3 3 A))
(get-roles (fc C)) ⇒ (|ROLE| (R 3 3 A) |ROLE| (S 1 2 NIL))
(setq role (first (get-roles (fc C))))
(relation role) ⇒ |R|R
(concept role) ⇒ |C|C

See Also:
  concept--restrictions  (p. 35)
  get-indices  (p. 115)
  get-keys  (p. 119)
get-role (p. 126)
list-role-names&values (p. 176)
relation--restrictions (p. 232)
restriction--concepts (p. 239)
Restriction-P (p. 238)
get-subconcepts

Function

Purpose:
The `get-subconcepts` function finds all subconcepts, or only the direct subconcepts, of a given concept.

Syntax:
```
get-subconcepts concept &key direct-p
```

Arguments:
The `concept` argument is the concept, or the name of the concept, whose subconcepts are to be found.

If the `direct-p` argument is `t`, only the most general subconcepts are returned. Otherwise, all subconcepts, including `concept` itself, are returned.

Value:
This function returns a list of concepts.

Examples:
```
(defconcepts Person :is-primitive Animal)
(defconcepts Man :is-primitive Person)
(get-subconcepts 'Animal) ⇒ (C|ANIMAL C|PERSON C|MAN)
(get-subconcepts (fc Animal) :direct-p t) ⇒ (C|PERSON)
```

See Also:
- `direct-subconcepts` (p. 78)
- `get-subrelations` (p. 136)
- `get-superconcepts` (p. 137)
- `subconcept-p` (p. 266)
- `subconcepts` (p. 267)
Purpose:
The `get-subrelations` function finds all subrelations, or only the direct subrelations, of a given relation. If the argument to `get-subrelations` is a symbol, and no matching relation can be found, then Loom looks for a matching concept and returns the concept’s subconcepts.

Syntax:
`get-subrelations relationOrConcept &key direct-p`

Arguments:
The `relationOrConcept` argument is the relation (or concept), or the name of the relation (or concept), whose subrelations (or subconcepts) are to be found.

If the `direct-p` argument is `t`, only the most specific subrelations (or subconcepts) are returned. Otherwise, all subrelations (or subconcepts), including `relationOrConcept` itself, are returned.

Value:
This function returns a list of relations, or a list of concepts.

Examples:
```
(defconceat Child :is-primitive Person)
(defrelation child :is-primitive relative)
(defrelation daughter :is-primitive child)
(get-subrelations 'relative) ⇒ (|R|RELATIVE |R|CHILD |R|DAUGHTER)
(get-subrelations (fr relative) :direct-p t) ⇒ (|R|CHILD)
(get-subrelations 'Person) ⇒ (|C|PERSON |C|CHILD)
```

See Also:
- `direct-subconcepts` (p. 78)
- `get-subconcepts` (p. 135)
- `get-superrelations` (p. 138)
- `subconcept-p` (p. 266)
- `subconcepts` (p. 267)
get-superconcepts

Function

Purpose:
The get-superconcepts function finds all superconcepts, or only the direct superconcepts, of a given concept.

Syntax:
get-superconcepts concept &key direct-p

Arguments:
The concept argument is the concept, or the name of the concept, whose superconcepts are to be found.

If the direct-p argument is t, only the most specific superconcepts are returned. Otherwise, all superconcepts, including concept itself, are returned.

Value:
This function returns a list of concepts.

Examples:
(defconcepts Person :is-primitive Animal)
(defconcepts Man :is-primitive Person)
(get-superconcepts 'Man) ⇒ (C|MAN |C|PERSON |C|ANIMAL |C|THING)
(get-superconcepts (fc Man) :direct-p t) ⇒ (C|PERSON)

See Also:
direct-superconcepts (p. 79)
get-subconcepts (p. 135)
get-superrelations (p. 138)
subconcept-p (p. 266)
superconcepts (p. 271)
get-superrelations

Function

Purpose:
The get-superrelations function finds all superrelations, or only the direct superrelations, of a given relation. If the argument to get-superrelations is a symbol, and no matching relation can be found, then Loom looks for a matching concept and returns the concept’s supers.

Syntax:
get-superrelations relationOrConcept &key direct-p

Arguments:
The relationOrConcept argument is the relation (or concept), or the name of the relation (or concept), whose superrelations (or superconcepts) are to be found.
If the direct-p argument is t, only the most specific superrelations (or superconcepts) are returned. Otherwise, all superrelations (or superconcepts), including relationOrConcept itself, are returned.

Value:
This function returns a list of relations, or a list of concepts.

Examples:
(defconcept Child :is-primitive Person)
(defrelation child :is-primitive relative)
(get-superrelations 'child) ⇒ (IR|CHILD IR|RELATIVE IR|BINARY-TUPLE)
(get-superrelations (fr child) :direct-p t) ⇒ (IR|RELATIVE)
(get-superrelations 'Person) ⇒ (|C|PERSON |C|THING)

See Also:
direct-superconcepts (p. 79)
get-subrelations (p. 136)
get-superconcepts (p. 137)
subconcept-p (p. 266)
superconcepts (p. 271)
get-types

Function

Purpose:
The get-types function returns the asserted and inferred concepts in the type of a specified instance.

Syntax:

get-types instance &key asserted-p direct-p

Arguments:
The instance argument is an instance or instance identifier.
If the asserted-p argument is t, only concepts explicitly asserted by the user are returned.
If the direct-p argument is t, only the most specific asserted and inferred concepts are returned.

Value:
This function returns a list of concepts.

Examples:

(deffunction C :is (and B (:at-least 1 r)))
(tellm (:about Joe A B (r 3)))
(get-types 'Joe) ⇒ (IC|IA IC|IB IC|C IC|THING)
(get-types (fi Joe) :asserted-p t) ⇒ (IC|IA IC|B)
(get-types (fi Joe) :direct-p t) ⇒ (IC|IA IC|C)

See Also:

add-type (p. 15)
get-instances (p. 117)
get-matching-instances (p. 120)
get-values (p. 142)
instance—asserted-concepts (p. 154)
instance—cached-concepts (p. 155)
instance—concepts (p. 156)
instance—type (p. 158)
retriev e (p. 244)
get-value

Function

Purpose:
The `get-value` function gets the filler of a given single-valued role on a given instance.

Syntax:
```
get-value instance role &key direct-p kb no-error-p
```

Arguments:
The `instance` argument is an instance or an instance identifier.
The `role` argument is a single-valued relation, or the name of such a relation.
If the `direct-p` argument is `t`, then the filler of `role` is returned only if it was directly asserted to fill that role. A default filler, inferred filler, or filler of a subrole of `role` is not returned.
The `kb` argument is the knowledge base, or the symbol or string that names the knowledge base, where the lookup of `instance` and `role` begins. This defaults to the current knowledge base.
If the `no-error-p` argument is `t`, then error messages are suppressed.

Value:
If the retrieval is successful, the filler of `role` is returned. Otherwise, if `no-error-p` is set, then: (1) if `role` has multiple fillers, the first filler is returned, (2) if `instance` (or `role`) cannot be found, the two values `nil` and `:missing-instance` (or `:missing-role`) are returned.

Examples:
```
(defun defrelation (r :characteristics :single-valued)
  (defrelation s :is-primitive r :characteristics :single-valued)
  (set-value 'Joe 's 'Sue)
  (get-value 'Joe 'r) ⇒ |I|SUE
  (get-value 'Joe 'r :direct-p t) ⇒ NIL
  (set-value 'Joe 's '(3 4 5))
  (get-value (fi Joe) (fr s) :kb "USER-KB") ⇒ (3 4 5)
  (defrelation ss)
  (set-values 'Joe 'ss '(3 4 5))
  (get-value 'Joe 'ss :no-error-p t) ⇒ 3
  (get-value 'Joe 'xx :no-error-p t) ⇒ NIL :MISSING-ROLE
```
See Also:

get-values  (p. 142)
set-value   (p. 259)
get-values

Function

Purpose:
The `get-values` function gets the fillers of a given multiple-valued or single-valued role on a given instance.

Syntax:
```
get-values instance role &key direct-p kb no-error-p
```

Arguments:
The `instance` argument is an instance or an instance identifier.
The `role` argument is a relation, or the name of a relation.
If the `direct-p` argument is `t`, then the fillers of `role` are returned only if they were directly asserted to fill that role. Default fillers, inferred fillers, and fillers of subroles of `role` are not returned.
The `kb` argument is the knowledge base, or the symbol or string that names the knowledge base, where the lookup of `instance` and `role` begins. This defaults to the current knowledge base.
If the `no-error-p` argument is `t`, then error messages are suppressed.

Value:
If the retrieval is successful, this function returns a list containing the filler or fillers of `role`. Otherwise, if `no-error-p` is set and `instance` (or `role`) cannot be found, the two values `nil` and `:missing-instance` (or `:missing-role`) are returned.

Examples:
```
(clear-kb) (defrelation rr)
(defrelation ss :is (:and rr (:range A)))
tellm (A Sue) (:about Joe (rr Sue) (:filled-by ss Mary '(3 4 5)))
(get-values 'Joe 'rr) ⇒ ([I|SUE |I|MARY (3 4 5)])
(get-values 'Joe 'rr :direct-p t) ⇒ ([I|SUE)
(defrelation r :characteristics :single-valued)
(set-value 'Joe 'r 'Sue)
(get-values (fi Joe) (fr r)) ⇒ ([I|SUE)
(set-value 'Joe 'r '(3 4 5))
(get-values 'Joe 'r :kb "CL-USER-KB") ⇒ ((3 4 5))
(get-values 'Joe 'x :no-error-p t) ⇒ NIL :MISSING-ROLE
```
See Also:

add-value (p. 16)
get-inverse-values (p. 118)
get-types (p. 139)
list-role-names&values (p. 176)
remove-value (p. 234)
retrive (p. 244)
set-values (p. 260)
get-version-string

Function

Purpose:
The get-version-string function gives the version number of the Loom in which it is evaluated.

Syntax:
get-version-string

Arguments:
This function has no arguments.

Value:
The get-version-string function returns a string containing version numbers and dates of the Loom and Lisp currently running.

Examples:
(get-version-string) ⇒
"LOOM version 2.0 (7/2/93), patch level 35 (10/26/93)
Lucid Common Lisp Lucid Common Lisp,
Development Environment Version 4.1, 12 October 1992"

See Also:
load-loom-patches (p. 183)
identifier--instance  

Purpose:  
The identifier--instance relation finds the instance having a given identifier.

Syntax:  
identifier--instance  symbol  instance

Domain:  
The symbol argument is a symbol which identifies an instance.

Range:  
The instance argument is the instance to be found from its identifier.

Examples:  
(ask (identifier--instance 'Joe Joe)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (identifier--instance 'Joe ?x) ⇒ (|I|JOE)

See Also:  
fi  (p. 90)
find-instance  (p. 97)
instance--identifier  (p. 157)
object-name  (p. 207)
imples

Macro

Purpose:
The `implies` macro specifies that a strict implication holds between two concepts, or between two relations. This macro allows new implications to be incrementally added to previously-defined concepts and relations.

Syntax:
`implies antecedent consequent`

Arguments:
The `antecedent` and `consequent` arguments are concept-forming expressions (see `def-concept` Remarks) or relation-forming expressions (see `def-relation` Remarks). The `antecedent` and `consequent` cannot both be relations defined with the `:satisfies` operator.

Value:
The antecedent concept or relation is returned.

Examples:
The antecedent concept or relation is returned.

```
(implies Surfer Tan) ⇒ |C|SURFER
(implies Person (:exactly 2 has-arm)) ⇒ |C|PERSON
(implies husband (:and love honor cherish)) ⇒ |R|HUSBAND
(implies (:satisfies (?x ?y) (:and (Positive ?x) (Negative ?y)))
   attract) ⇒ |R|ATTRACT_1
(implies (:and Stress-Test (:some applied-to Ischemic))
   (:filled-by risk 'HIGH))) ⇒ |C|STRESS-TEST_1
```

See Also:
default (p. 46)
def-concept (p. 47)
def-relation (p. 64)
term-implies (p. 276)
in-kb

Macro

Purpose:
The in-kb macro resets the current knowledge base at both compile-time and run-time.

Syntax:
   in-kb knowledgeBase

Arguments:
The knowledgeBase argument is a symbol or string that names a knowledge base. The in-kb macro operates in a package-independent manner, so it is not necessary to specify the package in which a knowledge base name resides.

Value:
This macro returns nil.

Remarks:
Unlike change-kb, the in-kb macro can only appear at the top level of a Lisp program.

Examples:
   (in-kb "USER-KB") ⇒ NIL
   (in-kb 'bottom-kb) ⇒ NIL
   (in-kb upper-structure-kb) ⇒ NIL

See Also:
change-kb (p. 24)
defkb (p. 57)
Incoherent

Purpose:
The Incoherent predicate tests an instance for incoherence.

Syntax:
Incoherent object

Argument:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The Incoherent predicate returns t if object is an incoherent instance.

Remarks:
There are many possible sources of incoherence. An instance may be incoherent because it instantiates an incoherent concept, or its type contains disjoint concepts, or it has asserted restrictions that conflict with concepts in its type, or it has role fillers whose number or type clash with restrictions that derive from the instance’s type.

Examples:
(defconcept Bachelor :is (:and Man (:exactly 0 wife)))
(tellm (:about Joe Bachelor (wife Sue)))
(ask (Incoherent Joe)) ⇒ T

See Also:
disjoint-concepts-p (p. 80)
Incoherent-Concept (p. 149)
Incoherent-Concept

Purpose:
The Incoherent-Concept predicate tests a concept for incoherence.

Syntax:
Incoherent-Concept object

Argument:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The Incoherent-Concept predicate returns t if object is an incoherent concept.

Remarks:
There are many possible sources of incoherence. Most often, a concept is incoherent because it specializes two or more disjoint concepts, or it contains conflicting number or value restrictions.

Examples:
(defconcept Pet :partitions (($PET$ (Cat Dog))) ... (defconcept Cat-Dog :is (:and Cat Dog)) (retrieve ?x (Incoherent-Concept ?x)) ⇒ (|=CAT-DOG)

See Also:
Concept (p. 30) disjoint-concepts-p (p. 80) Incoherent (p. 148)
initialize-instances

Function

Purpose:
The initialize-instances function destroys all instances in all knowledge bases.

Syntax:
initialize-instances

Arguments:
This function takes no arguments.

Value:
The initialize-instances function returns the current knowledge-base.

Examples:
(initialize-instances) ⇒ USER-KB

See Also:
clear-kb (p. 27)
destroy (p. 76)
initialize-network (p. 151)
initialize-network

Function

Purpose:

The initialize-network function clears all knowledge bases by destroying the concepts, relations, instances, and behaviors that they contain. It also rebuilds the top-level knowledge base, upper-structure-kb, populating it with built-in concepts such as Thing, Constant, etc. Previously declared knowledge bases are preserved, but they are now empty.

Syntax:

initialize-network &key destroy-kbs-p

Arguments:

If the destroy-kbs-p argument is t, Loom clears and rebuilds upper-structure-kb, clears bottom-kb, and destroys all other knowledge bases.

Value:

The initialize-network function returns the current knowledge-base. If destroy-kbs-p causes knowledge bases to be destroyed (rather than just cleared), upper-structure-kb becomes the current knowledge base.

Examples:

(initialize-network) ⇒ |K|USER-KB
(initialize-network :destroy-kbs-p t) ⇒ |K|UPPER-STRUCTURE-KB

See Also:

clear-kb (p. 27)
delete-concept (p. 73)
destroy (p. 76)
initialize-instances (p. 150)
initialize-tasks

Purpose:
The initialize-tasks function clears all of the task queues, i.e., all scheduled tasks are deleted.

Syntax:
initialize-tasks

Arguments:
This function takes no arguments.

Value:
The initialize-tasks function returns nil.

Examples:
(initialize-tasks) ⇒ NIL

See Also:
list-tasks (p. 178)
perform (p. 212)
perform-task (p. 214)
schedule (p. 252)
schedule-task (p. 254)
instance-p

Function

Purpose:
The `instance-p` function tests whether a given object is an instance of a Loom concept.

Syntax:
```
instance-p object
```

Arguments:
The `object` argument is any object.

Value:
The `instance-p` function returns `t` if `object` is a concept, relation, Loom instance, CLOS instance, or knowledge-base.

Examples:
```
(instance-p (fc Person)) ⇒ T
(instance-p (fr age)) ⇒ T
(instance-p (fi Joe)) ⇒ T
(instance-p (find-kb "USER-KB")) ⇒ T
(instance-p 3) ⇒ NIL
(instance-p 'Joe) ⇒ NIL
```

See Also:
- `concept-p` (p. 31)
- `create` (p. 40)
- `loom-instance-p` (p. 185)
- `Loom-Thing` (p. 186)
- `relation-p` (p. 228)
- `tell` (p. 273)
- `Thing` (p. 279)
instance--asserted-concepts

Relation

Purpose:
The instance--asserted-concepts relation finds all of the concepts that have been explicitly asserted about a given instance.

Syntax:
instante--asserted-concepts instance concept

Domain:
The instance argument is an instance.

Range:
The concept argument is a Loom concept.

Examples:
(tellm (:about Joe A B (r 3)))
(ask (instance--asserted-concepts Joe B)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (instance--asserted-concepts Joe ?x)) ⇒ (|C|A |C|B)

See Also:
get-types (p. 139)
instance--cached-concepts (p. 155)
instance--concepts (p. 156)
instance--type (p. 158)
instance--cached-concepts

Purpose:
The `instance--cached-concepts` relation finds the most specific concepts that have been asserted or inferred about a given instance.

Syntax:

```
instance--cached-concepts instance concept
```

Domain:
The `instance` argument is an instance.

Range:
The `concept` argument is a Loom concept.

Remarks:
The inferred concepts returned by this relation are those which have been recognized and cached by the forward-chainer, not those derivable by backward-chaining.

Examples:
```
(defconcept C :is (:and B (:at-least 1 r)))
(defconcept D :is (:some r 3)) ; backward-chaining (no primitiveness)
(tellm (:about Joe A B (r 3)))
(ask (instance--cached-concepts Joe C) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (instance--cached-concepts Joe ?x)) ⇒ (|C|A |C|C)
```

See Also:
```
get-types (p. 139)
instance--asserted-concepts (p. 154)
instance--concepts (p. 156)
instance--type (p. 158)
```
instance--concepts

Purpose:
The *instance--concepts* relation finds the most specific concepts that have been asserted about a given instance, or have been inferred and cached by the forward-chainer, or are derivable by backward-chaining.

Syntax:

```
instance--concepts instance concept
```

Domain:
The *instance* argument is an instance.

Range:
The *concept* argument is a Loom concept.

Examples:

```
(defconcept C :is (:and B (:at-least 1 r)))
(defconcept D :is (:some r 3)); backward-chaining (no primitiveness)
(tellm (:about Joe A B (r 3)))
(ask (instance--concepts Joe D)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (instance--concepts Joe ?x)) ⇒
(|C|A |C|C |C|D |C|LOOM-THING)
```

See Also:

- `concept--instances` (p. 33)
- `get-types` (p. 139)
- `instance--asserted-concepts` (p. 154)
- `instance--cached-concepts` (p. 155)
- `instance--type` (p. 158)
- `test-type-p` (p. 278)
instance--identifier

Purpose:
The instance--identifier relation finds the identifier of a given instance.

Syntax:
instance--identifier instance symbol

Domain:
The instance argument is any instance.

Range:
The symbol argument is the identifier of the specified instance.

Examples:
(ask (instance--identifier Joe 'Joe)) => T
(setq ?i (create nil nil))
(retrieve ?x (instance--identifier ?i ?x)) => (THING-1)

See Also:
create (p. 40)
identifier--instance (p. 145)
object-name (p. 207)
tell (p. 273)
instance--type

**Purpose:**

The `instance--type` relation returns a single concept which is the unification of the most specific concepts that have been asserted or inferred about a given instance.

**Syntax:**

```
instance--type instance concept
```

**Domain:**

The `instance` argument is an instance.

**Range:**

The `concept` argument is a Loom concept.

**Remarks:**

The inferred concepts returned by this relation are those which have been recognized and cached by the forward-chainer, not those derivable by backward-chaining.

**Examples:**

```
(defconcept C :is (:and B (:at-least 1 r)))
(defconcept D :is (:some r 3)); backward-chaining (no primitiveness)
(tellm (:about Joe A B (r 3)))
(retrieve ?x (instance--type Joe ?x)) ⇒ (C A B & C)
```

**See Also:**

- `get-types` (p. 139)
- `instance--asserted-concepts` (p. 154)
- `instance--cached-concepts` (p. 155)
- `instance--concepts` (p. 156)
**Purpose:**

The Integer predicate tests whether a given object is an integer.

**Syntax:**

`Integer object`

**Argument:**

The `object` argument is any object.

**Value:**

The `Integer` predicate returns `t` if `object` is an integer.

**Examples:**

```
(ask (Integer 3)) ⇒ T
(ask (Integer 3.5)) ⇒ NIL
```

**See Also:**

- Constant (p. 37)
- Non-Loom-Thing (p. 205)
- Number (p. 206)
Purpose:
The isa-p relation is a generalized subsumption predicate. It can be used to determine whether an object instantiates a given concept, or whether a concept or relation specializes some other concept or relation.

Syntax:
isa-p object concept

Domain:
The object argument is an instance, concept, or relation which may instantiate or specialize concept.

Range:
The concept argument is a concept or relation.

Examples:
(ask (isa-p Man Person)) ⇒ T
(ask (isa-p Joe Man)) ⇒ T
(ask (isa-p Joe Person)) ⇒ T

See Also:
concept--instances (p. 33)
get-types (p. 139)
instance--concepts (p. 156) subconcept-p (p. 266)
subconcepts (p. 267)
superconcepts (p. 271)
test-type-p (p. 278)
kill-task

Function

Purpose:
The kill-task function removes a given task from its queue.

Syntax:
```
kill-task task
```

Arguments:
The `task` argument is the task which is to be dequeued. The task was originally created when a production fired, or when there was an explicit call to `schedule`.

Value:
This function returns `task` if the task was scheduled, and `nil` otherwise.

Remarks:
The `kill-task` function dequeues, but does not destroy, tasks. These tasks may be subsequently performed or rescheduled.

Examples:
```
(setq t1 (schedule (move (fi box1))))
(kill-task t1) => |TASK| (MOVE |I| BOX1)
```

See Also:
- `list-tasks` (p. 178)
- `perform` (p. 212)
- `schedule` (p. 252)
- `schedule-task` (p. 254)
Knowledge-Base

Purpose:
The Knowledge-Base predicate tests whether a given object is a Loom knowledge base.

Syntax:
Knowledge-Base object

Arguments:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
This predicate returns t if object is a Loom knowledge base.

Examples:
(setq ?x (find-kb "USER-KB"))
(ask (Knowledge-base ?x)) ⇒ T

See Also:
defkb (p. 57)
instance-p (p. 153)
list-knowledge-bases (p. 172)
Loom-Thing (p. 186)
list-depend-ons

Function

Purpose:
The list-depend-ons function lists all concepts that are directly or indirectly referenced by the definition of a given concept.

Syntax:
list-depend-ons concept &key all-p

Arguments:
The concept argument is the concept or relation from which a chain of dependencies is to be computed.
If the all-p argument is t, then dependencies are followed through implications and defaults, as well as through definitions.

Value:
The list-depend-ons function returns a list of the concepts and relations on which concept directly or indirectly depends.

Examples:
(defconcept A :is (:all r B))
(defconcept B :implies (:at-least 1 s))
(defrelation r :range C)
(list-depend-ons (fc A)) ⇒ (|C|B |R|R)
(list-depend-ons (fc A) :all-p t) ⇒ (|C|B |C|C |R|R |R|S)

See Also:
find-definitional-cycles (p. 96)
list-dependents (p. 164)
list-dependents

Function

Purpose:
The list-dependents function lists all concepts whose definitions directly or indirectly reference a given concept.

Syntax:
list-dependents concept &key all-p

Arguments:
The concept argument is the concept or relation from which a chain of dependencies is to be computed.

If the all-p argument is t, then dependencies are followed through implications and defaults, as well as through definitions.

Value:
The list-dependents function returns a list of the concepts and relations which directly or indirectly depend on concept.

Examples:
(defconcept A)
(defconcept B :is-primitive A)
(defconcept C :is (:all r B))
(defconcept D :defaults (:at-least 1 r))
(defrelation r :range A)
(list-dependents (fc A)) ⇒ (IC |C |C |B)
(list-dependents (fc A) :all-p t) ⇒ (IR |R |C |D |C |C |C |B)

See Also:
find-definitional-cycles (p. 96)
list-depend-ons (p. 163)
list-features

Function

Purpose:
The list-features function lists (1) all available Loom features, and (2) all features that are currently set. These features control the overall behavior of Loom, including the amount and type of dialogue that Loom has with the user.

Syntax:
list-features &key dont-display-p

Arguments:
If the dont-display-p argument is t, then the lists of available features and currently-set features are not displayed.

Value:
The list-features function returns a list of the features which are currently set.

Remarks:
The following Loom features are available:

- If the :ask-about-redefinitions feature is set, Loom checks with the user before redefining a concept. This feature is set by default.
- If the :ask-for-concept-names feature is set, Loom prompts the user for concept names whenever system-defined concepts are generated. The prompting is done after the new concepts have been completed. If the user declines to supply a name, the concept is assigned a system-generated name.
- If the :ask-for-names-immediately feature is set, Loom asks the user to name system-defined conjunction concepts as soon as they are created and classified.
- If the :automatic-clos-classes feature is set, a CLOS class is automatically created whenever make-object (or tell or create with the :clos flag set) is called to instantiate a concept that does not already have an associated CLOS class. If this feature is disabled, a CLOS class is not created unless the concept explicitly contains the :clos-class characteristic. The :automatic-clos-classes feature is set by default.
- If the :clip-roles feature is set, clipping is performed on all single-valued roles. That is, if two (or more) different instances are asserted to be fillers of a single-valued role, Loom automatically retracts all but the last assertion. This feature is set by default.
If the :clip-types feature is set, clipping of instance types is enabled. That is, if an instance’s type is asserted to contain two (or more) concepts which are disjoint, or would otherwise cause the instance to become incoherent, then Loom automatically retracts all but the last assertion.

If the :closed-world feature is set, closed-world semantics are assumed for all concepts and relations.

If the :display-match-changes feature is set, whenever a production memory match or instance classification occurs, Loom indicates which concepts have entered or exited the type of each affected instance, and which rete nodes the instance has entered or exited. This feature is set by default.

If the :domain-implies-role feature is set when Loom creates a shadowing CLOS class for a concept C, then the new class will have slots corresponding to every relation whose domain is C.

If the :dont-name-system-defined-concepts feature is set, Loom does not generate a name for system-defined concepts and relations (provided :ask-for-names-immediately is also enabled).

If the :emit-classify-dots feature is set, a dot, minus, or plus is printed when a concept is classified, unclassified, or completed, respectively, and an exclamation point is printed when a concept is sealed (i.e., ready to participate in data manipulation operations). Also, the character M is printed when concepts merge during classification, U is printed when they unmerge, and C is printed when a CLOS class is created. This feature is set by default.

If the :emit-match-stars feature is set, an asterisk is printed whenever the type of an instance changes. Also, Loom prints a T whenever a new type is created as a result of unifying a newly-matched concept with the concepts already in an instance’s type. This feature is set by default.

If the :expand-system-defined-print-names feature is set, the printed representation of an instance has the form \[ |I|identifier(concepts) \], where concepts contains the names of the most-specific user-named concepts which the instance matches. If this feature is not set, type information is omitted from the printed representation of the instance.

If the :open-world feature is set, open-world semantics are assumed for all concepts and relations. This feature is set by default.

If the :prefer-clos-instances feature is set, Loom automatically creates a CLOS instance when tell or create is called. If there is no CLOS class corresponding to the concept being instantiated, Loom attempts to create one. If this effort fails, a standard Loom instance is created, and a warning is issued (unless the clos-instance-p argument to create was :no-warning).

If the :suppress-diehard-output feature is set, all Loom informational and warning output is suppressed. For example, save-kb typeout, classify dots, type-
change messages, and incoherence warnings are all inhibited. It is advisable to set this feature when loading very large knowledge bases because of the overhead associated with lengthy typeout (especially when running under Emacs).

- If the :warn-about-syntax-corrections feature is set, a warning is issued whenever a syntax error is detected in a concept definition or in a query. This feature is set by default.

- If the :warn-on-nonprimitive-clos-classes feature is set, a warning is issued whenever a CLOS class is created to shadow a non-primitive concept. This feature is set by default.

Examples:

(list-features) →
Possible features:
   (:OPEN-WORLD :CLOSED-WORLD :PREFER-CLOS-INSTANCES ...)
Current features:
   (:OPEN-WORLD :EMIT-MATCH-STARS ...)
(list-features :dont-display-p t) ⇒
   (:OPEN-WORLD :EMIT-MATCH-STARS ...)

See Also:

reset-features  (p. 237)
set-features    (p. 256)
unset-features  (p. 248)
with-default-features  (p. 255)
with-feature-changes    (p. 257)
with-features         (p. 299)
list-instances

Function

Purpose:
The list-instances function lists all instances in all knowledge bases.

Syntax:
list-instances

Arguments:
The list-instances function has no arguments.

Value:
This function returns a list of Loom and/or CLOS instances.

Remarks:
Concepts and relations are filtered out of the returned instances.

Examples:
(list-instances) ⇒ (|I|JOE #<Person #x17A3CAE> ...)

See Also:
do-instances (p. 81)
find-instance (p. 97)
initialize-instances (p. 150)
list-kb (p. 170)
list-inverse-role-names&values

Function

Purpose:
The list-inverse-role-names&values function lists each instance and role in which a specified Loom instance appears as a value.

Syntax:
list-inverse-role-names&values instance

Arguments:
The instance argument is an instance.

Value:
The list-inverse-role-names&values function returns an assoc list whose members each consist of a role name and a list of instances which fill the inverse of that role.

Examples:
(tellm (child Fred Joe) (husband Sue Joe) (child Mary Joe))
(list-inverse-role-names&values (fi Joe)) ⇒
((CHILD |I|FRED |I|MARY) (HUSBAND |I|SUE))

See Also:
concept--restrictions (p. 35)
get-roles (p. 133)
get-values (p. 142)
list-role-names&values (p. 176)
show (p. 262)
list-kb

Macro

Purpose:
The list-kb macro lists all objects in specified partitions of a knowledge base.

Syntax:
list-kb &optional knowledgeBase &key partitions sort-p

Arguments:
The knowledgeBase argument is the knowledge base to be listed, or a symbol or string which names that knowledge base. It defaults to the current knowledge base.

The partitions argument is a keyword or list of keywords specifying the types of objects to be retrieved. Available partitions are :instances, :concepts, :relations, and :behaviors. If this argument is not supplied, all partitions are used.

The sort-p argument is t or :sort-each-partition. If it is t, all objects in the specified partitions are sorted together. If it is :sort-each-partition, the specified partitions are sorted separately.

Value:
A list of knowledge base objects is returned.

Remarks:
Though concepts and relations are interned in the :instances partition (as well as their own partitions), these objects are not included when the :instances partition is listed.

Examples:
(list-kb)
(list-kb "USER-KB") ⇒ ([I|JOE |C|Z |C|A |R|R |ACTION|MOVE)
(list-kb :sort-p t) ⇒ ([C|A |I|JOE |ACTION|MOVE |R|R |C|Z])
(list-kb :partitions (:concepts :relations)
   :sort-p :sort-each-partition) ⇒ ([C|A |C|Z |R|R])

See Also:
defkb  (p. 57)
do-instances  (p. 81)
find-definition-cycles  (p. 96)
list-instances  (p. 168)
list-knowledge-bases (p. 172)
list-merged-concepts (p. 173)
list-system-defined-concepts (p. 177)
list-unclassified-concepts (p. 180)
list-undefined-concepts (p. 181)
list-knowledge-bases

Function

Purpose:
The `list-knowledge-bases` function lists all Loom knowledge bases, including the built-in knowledge bases `upper-structure-kb` and `bottom-kb`.

Syntax:
```
list-knowledge-bases
```

Value:
This function returns a list of knowledge bases.

Examples:
```
(list-knowledge-bases) ⇒ ([K|BOTTOM-KB |K|USER-KB |K|UPPER-STRUCTURE-KB])
```

See Also:
- `change-kb` (p. 24)
- `current-kb` (p. 43)
- `defkb` (p. 57)
- `list-kb` (p. 170)
- `use-loom` (p. 289)
list-merged-concepts

Purpose:
The list-merged-concepts function lists all concepts into which other concepts have merged.

Syntax:
list-merged-concepts &optional kb

Arguments:
The kb argument specifies which knowledge base to search. If this argument is not supplied, all knowledge bases are searched.

Value:
The list-merged-concepts function returns a list of merged concepts and/or relations.

Examples:
(defconcept A :is B)
(defconcept C :is (:exactly 1 r))
(defconcept D :is (:and (:at-least 1 r) (:at-most 1 r)))
(list-merged-concepts) ⇒ (|C|B |C|C)
(list-merged-concepts (find-kb "USER-KB")) ⇒ (|C|B |C|C)

See Also:
list-kb (p. 170)
list-methods

Function

Purpose:
The list-methods function lists all the methods which implement a given action.

Syntax:
list-methods action

Arguments:
The action argument is the action whose methods are to be listed.

Value:
The list-methods function returns a list of methods.

Examples:
(list-methods (fb move)) ⇒
  (METHOD|MOVE-:UNTITLED |METHOD|MOVE-"move box")

See Also:
defaction (p. 44)
defmethod (p. 59)
find-method (p. 101)
print-methods (p. 224)
list-productions

*Function*

**Purpose:**

The `list-productions` function lists the productions in a given knowledge base, or in all knowledge bases.

**Syntax:**

```
list-productions &key kb
```

**Arguments:**

The `kb` argument is the knowledge base, or the string or symbol that names the knowledge base, whose productions are to be listed. If this argument is not supplied, all knowledge bases are searched.

**Value:**

The `list-productions` function returns a list of productions.

**Examples:**

```
(list-productions) ⇒ (|PRODUCTION|P1 |PRODUCTION|P2)
(list-productions :kb "USER-KB") ⇒ (|PRODUCTION|P3)
```

**See Also:**

- `defproduction` (p. 62)
- `find-production` (p. 103)
**list-role-names&values**

*Function*

**Purpose:**

The `list-role-names&values` function lists the name and value of each role of a specified Loom or CLOS instance.

**Syntax:**

```lisp
list-role-names&values instance
```

**Arguments:**

The `instance` argument is an instance.

**Value:**

The `list-role-names&values` function returns an assoc list whose members each consist of a role name and a list of instances which fill that role.

**Examples:**

```lisp
(tellm (parent Joe Fred) (wife Joe Sue) (parent Joe Mary))
(list-role-names&values (fi Joe)) ⇒
   ((PARENT |I|FRED |I|MARY) (WIFE |I|SUE))
```

**See Also:**

- `concept--restrictions` (p. 35)
- `get-roles` (p. 133)
- `get-values` (p. 142)
- `list-inverse-role-names&values` (p. 169)
- `show` (p. 262)
list-system-defined-concepts

Function

Purpose:
The `list-system-defined-concepts` function lists all concepts that have been created by Loom in the course of classification and matching.

Syntax:

```
list-system-defined-concepts &optional kb
```

Arguments:
The `kb` argument specifies which knowledge base to search. If this argument is not supplied, all knowledge bases are searched.

Value:
This function returns a list of concepts and/or relations which have been defined by Loom.

Examples:

```
(defconcept A :implies B)
tellm (:about Joe C D))
(list-system-defined-concepts) ⇒ (|C|A&B |C|C&D)
(list-system-defined-concepts (find-kb "USER-KB")) ⇒ (|C|A&B |C|C&D)
```

See Also:
- `list-kb` (p. 170)
- `list-undefined-concepts` (p. 181)
list-tasks

Function

Purpose:
The list-tasks function returns the tasks in a specified queue, or in all queues.

Syntax:
```
list-tasks &key priorities
```

Arguments:
The `priorities` argument specifies the queue(s) to be listed. This argument is either a priority keyword or a list of such keywords. The currently available priorities are `:high` and `:low`.

Value:
This function returns a list of queues, where each queue contains a priority keyword followed by the tasks scheduled at that priority.

Examples:
```
(list-tasks) ⇒
((:HIGH |TASK| T1 |I| JOE) |TASK| T2 |I| SUE))
 (:LOW |TASK| T3 |I| JOE))
```
```
(list-tasks :priorities :low) ⇒
((:LOW |TASK| T3 |I| JOE))
```
```
(list-tasks :priorities '(:high :low)) ⇒
((:HIGH |TASK| T1 |I| JOE) |TASK| T2 |I| SUE))
 (:LOW |TASK| T3 |I| JOE))
```

See Also:
initialize-tasks (p. 152)
kill-task (p. 161)
schedule (p. 252)
schedule-task (p. 254)
list-tuples

Function

Purpose:
The list-tuples function returns the tuples asserted to a given n-ary relation.

Syntax:
list-tuples relation

Arguments:
The relation argument is a relation.

Value:
This function returns a list of tuples. The length of each tuple is equal to the arity of relation.

Examples:
(list-tuples (fr distance)) ⇒ ((IILA |I|SFO 400) (IILA |I|NYC 3000))

See Also:
ask (p. 18)
retrive (p. 244)
tell (p. 273)
Purpose:
The list-unclassified-concepts function lists all concepts that have been defined or referenced, but have not yet been classified.

Syntax:
list-unclassified-concepts

Arguments:
The list-unclassified-concepts function takes no arguments.

Value:
This function returns a list of unclassified concepts and/or relations.

Remarks:
The Loom classifier does not classify a concept until it is defined and all the concepts referenced in its definition are classified.

Examples:
(defconcept A :is-primitive B :implies C)
(list-unclassified-concepts) ⇒ (|C|A |C|B |C|C)

See Also:
destroy-unclassified-concepts (p. 77)
find-definition-cycles (p. 96)
list-kb (p. 170)
list-undefined-concepts (p. 181)
list-undefined-concepts

Purpose:
The list-undefined-concepts function lists all concepts that have been referenced in definitions but have not themselves been defined.

Syntax:
list-undefined-concepts &optional kb

Arguments:
The kb argument specifies which knowledge base to search. If this argument is not supplied, all knowledge bases are searched.

Value:
This function returns a list of undefined concepts and/or relations.

Examples:
(defconcept A :is-primitive B :implies C)
(list-undefined-concepts) ⇒ (|C|B |C|C)
(list-undefined-concepts (find-kb "USER-KB")) ⇒ (|C|B |C|C)

See Also:
destroy-unclassified-concepts (p. 77)
find-definition-cycles (p. 96)
list-kb (p. 170)
list-system-defined-concepts (p. 177)
list-unclassified-concepts (p. 180)
Purpose:
The load-kb function restores a knowledge base from Loom source definitions saved in a file. This file may contain definitions of concepts, relations, instances, and behaviors. Normally, the file will have been created by save-kb.

Syntax:
load-kb knowledgeBase &key path-name

Arguments:
The knowledgeBase argument is the knowledge base to be restored, or a symbol or string which names that knowledge base.

The path-name argument is a string that specifies the file to be used for restoring knowledgeBase. This defaults to the file that was associated with knowledgeBase when that knowledge base was defined. If no file was associated with knowledgeBase, a warning is issued.

Value:
The pathname of the loaded knowledge base is returned.

Examples:
(defkb test-kb nil :path-name "test-kb.lisp")
(load-kb 'test-kb) ⇒ "test-kb.lisp"
(load-kb "TEST-KB" :path-name "dump.lisp") ⇒ "dump.lisp"

See Also:
defkb (p. 57)
list-kb (p. 170)
save-kb (p. 250)
**load-loom-patches**

*Function*

**Purpose:**

The `load-loom-patches` function loads the latest patches for the currently running Loom.

**Syntax:**

```
load-loom-patches &key source-if-newer-p
```

**Arguments:**

If the `source-if-newer-p` argument is `t`, then the source patch file will be loaded if it is newer than the binary. Otherwise, the compiled patches will be loaded. This argument defaults to `t`.

**Value:**

This function returns the pathname of the patch file that was loaded.

**Examples:**

```
(lload-loom-patches) => #P"/auto/loom/BIN-LCL4.1/patch/loom-patches.sbin"
```

**See Also:**

`get-version-string` (p. 144)
loom-concept

Purpose:
The `loom-concept` slot of a CLOS instance contains a pointer to the instance’s concept—that is, it points back to the Loom concept that is shadowed by the instance’s CLOS class.

Syntax:

```
loom-concept instance
```

Arguments:
The `instance` argument is a CLOS instance.

Value:
This function returns a shadowed Loom concept.

Examples:

```
(defconcept Adult)
(setq ?i (make-object 'Adult))
(loom-concept ?i) ⇒ 1|ADULT
```

See Also:
`make-object` (p. 187)
loom-instance-p

Function

Purpose:
The `loom-instance-p` function tests whether a given object is a Loom instance.

Syntax:

```
loom-instance-p object
```

Arguments:
The `object` argument is any object.

Value:
The `loom-instance-p` function returns `t` if `object` is a concept, relation, or other Loom instance.

Examples:

```
(loom-instance-p (fc Person)) ⇒ T
(loom-instance-p (fr age)) ⇒ T
(loom-instance-p (fi Joe)) ⇒ T
```

See Also:

- `concept-p` (p. 31)
- `instance-p` (p. 153)
- `relation-p` (p. 228)
Loom-Thing

Purpose:
The **Loom-Thing** predicate succeeds if its argument is an instance of a Loom-defined class.

Syntax:

Loom-Thing *object*

Arguments:
The *object* argument is any object.

Value:
The **Loom-Thing** predicate returns `t` if *object* is a concept, relation, Loom instance, CLOS instance, or knowledge base.

Examples:

```
(ask (Loom-Thing Thing)) ⇒ T
(create 'Joe nil)
(ask (Loom-Thing Joe)) ⇒ T
(setq ?ci (create 'Mary (fc Thing) :clos-instance-p t))
(ask (Loom-Thing ?ci)) ⇒ T
(setq ?kb (find-kb "USER-KB"))
(ask (Loom-Thing ?kb)) ⇒ T
(ask (Loom-Thing 3)) ⇒ NIL
```

See Also:

- Concept (p. 30)
- concept-p (p. 31)
- instance-p (p. 153)
- Knowledge-Base (p. 162)
- loom-instance-p (p. 185)
- Non-Loom-Thing (p. 205)
- Relation (p. 227)
- relation-p (p. 228)
- Thing (p. 279)
make-object

Macro

Purpose:
The make-object macro makes a CLOS instance of a concept—that is, it creates an instance of a CLOS class which shadows a Loom concept, and it establishes an index link between that concept and the instance.

Syntax:
make-object class &body initargs &key identifier kb

Arguments:
The class argument is a CLOS class, or the name of CLOS class, which shadows a Loom concept.

The initargs argument consists of zero or more slot initialization arguments which are passed unevaluated to the CLOS make-instance function.

The identifier argument is the symbol which identifies the new CLOS instance. This argument is ignored unless the instance is of type INSTANCE-IN-KNOWLEDGE-BASE (see Remarks below).

The kb argument is the knowledge base in which the instance’s identifier is to be interned. This argument is ignored if the instance is not of type INSTANCE-IN-KNOWLEDGE-BASE (see Remarks below).

Value:
The make-object macro returns a newly-created CLOS instance.

Remarks:
In applications which do not require full forward-chaining inference, the use of CLOS instances rather than Loom instances may increase performance significantly.

CLOS instances can be created by tell and create, as well as by make-object. The behavior of tell and create depends on the setting of the :prefer-clos-instances feature.

If the :automatic-clos-classes feature is set, a shadowing CLOS class is created for a given concept the first time that make-object is called to instantiate that concept. (Calls to tell and create may also result in class creation.) If :automatic-clos-classes is not set, a class will not be created unless the concept has the :clos-class characteristic. If the :warn-on-nonprimitive-clos-classes feature is set, a warning is issued when a class is created for a non-primitive concept.
The shadowing CLOS class normally has the same name as the concept being instantiated, but this can be overridden by the :class-name option in the concept’s definition. Similarly, the :existing-class-name option can be used to shadow the concept with an existing CLOS class rather than a new one.

Loom supports automatic revision of CLOS classes. When a Loom concept is redefined, its shadowing class (if any) is likewise redefined the next time that the concept is instantiated.

If a type specifier for a non-existent CLOS class occurs in the parameter list of a defmethod, Loom will dynamically create the class if there is a concept with the same name as the type specifier and it is possible to create a shadowing class for that concept.

When a shadowing class is created for concept C, the superclasses of the new class are computed from the most-specific shadowed superconcepts of C. A slot C.R is allocated on C if R is neither :read-only nor inherited from a superclass of C, and one of the following is true:

- relation R appears in the :roles option of C’s definition;
- concept C restricts relation R, i.e., C has a restriction such as (:at-least 1 R) or (:all R B);
- the :domain-implies-role feature is set, and the domain of R is C (except when C is Thing);
- the above rules specify a slot D.R, and D specializes C, and there is no CLOS class on D or between D and C.

If role R of concept C is defined to have a default filler, then slot C.R on the new class is initialized to that filler.

When a concept is defined to have mixin classes (see defconcept), it is automatically shadowed, and its instances inherit properties of the specified mixins as follows:

- The INSTANCE-WITH-CONCEPTS mixin allows new concepts to be added to the type of a CLOS instance.
- The INSTANCE-WITH-DYNAMIC-SLOTS mixin allows new roles and role values to be attached to a CLOS instance.
- The INSTANCE-IN-MATCH-NETWORK mixin lets instances be matched in production rule memory, so that applicable productions will fire when the state of the database changes. A subclass of INSTANCE-WITH-CONCEPTS.
- The INSTANCE-IN-KNOWLEDGE-BASE mixin causes a CLOS instance to be interned into the instances partition of a Loom knowledge base.
- The INSTANCE-WITH-INVERSES mixin supports inference based on knowledge about the inverses of the roles of a CLOS instance.
• The **INSTANCE-WITH-EVERYTHING** mixin adds the functionality of all the mixins listed above.

CLOS instances may be asserted to and queried with the standard `tell` and `retrieve` operators.

**Examples:**

```
(defconcept Woman :mixin-classes INSTANCE-WITH-CONCEPTS)
(setq ?i (make-object 'Woman)) ⇒ #<Woman #x1777546>
(tellm (American ?i))
(retrieve ?x (American ?x)) ⇒ (#<Woman #x1777546>)
```

```
(defconcept Person :mixin-classes INSTANCE-WITH-DYNAMIC-SLOTS)
(setq ?i (make-object (find-class 'Person))) ⇒ #<Person #x177FFDE>
(tellm (age ?i 33))
(retrieve ?x (:and (Person ?x) (age ?x 33))) ⇒ #<Person #x177FFDE>
```

```
(defconcept Doctor :mixin-classes INSTANCE-IN-MATCH-NETWORK
  :implies Rich)
(make-object 'Doctor) ⇒ #<Doctor #x178B8EE>
(retrieve ?x (Rich ?x)) ⇒ (#<Doctor #x178B8EE>)
```

```
(defconcept Dog :mixin-classes INSTANCE-IN-KNOWLEDGE-BASE)
(make-object 'Dog :identifier 'Fido) ⇒ |i|FIDO
(find-instance 'Fido) ⇒ |i|FIDO
```

```
(defconcept Man :roles wife :mixin-classes INSTANCE-WITH-INVERSES)
(defrelation husband :is (:inverse wife))
(setq ?i (make-object 'Man)) ⇒ #<Man #x179ABCE>
(tellm (wife ?i Mary))
(retrieve ?x (husband Mary ?x)) ⇒ (#<Man #x179ABCE>)
```

**See Also:**

- `change-object` (p. 25)
- `create` (p. 40)
- `finalize-definitions` (p. 92)
- `loom-concept` (p. 184)
- `tell` (p. 273)
- `unmake-object` (p. 283)
max

Relation

Purpose:
The **max** relation is an aggregation operator that finds the largest of a set of numbers.

Syntax:
```
max setOfNumbers number
```

Domain:
The `setOfNumbers` argument is a list of integer and/or real numbers.

Range:
The `number` argument is the largest member of `setOfNumbers`.

Examples:
```
(ask (max '(3 5 4) 5)) ⇒ T
(tellm (:about Joe (:filled-by friend Fred Sue))
  (age Fred 30) (age Sue 40))
(retrieve ?x (max (age (friend Joe)) ?x)) ⇒ (40)
```

See Also:
- `count` (p. 39)
- `min` (p. 196)
- `sum` (p. 270)
- `>` (p. 14)
Max-Restriction-P

**Purpose:**

The Max-Restriction-P predicate tests whether a given object is a Loom restriction feature that specifies the maximum number of fillers of a role.

**Syntax:**

Max-Restriction-P object

**Argument:**

The object argument is any object.

**Value:**

The Max-Restriction-P predicate returns true if object is a number restriction specifying an upper bound.

**Examples:**

```
(defconcept B :is (:and A (:at-most 2 r)))
(setq ?res (first (retrieve ?x (concept--restrictions B ?x))))
(ask (Max-Restriction-P ?res)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?max
  (:for-some (?res)
    (and (concept--restrictions B ?res)
      (Max-Restriction-P ?res)
      (restriction--max ?res ?max)))) ⇒ (2)
```

**See Also:**

- concept--restrictions (p. 35)
- get-role-max-cardinality (p. 129)
- get-roles (p. 133)
- restriction--max (p. 240)
- Restriction-P (p. 238)
**member-of**

*Relation*

**Purpose:**

The *member-of* relation tests whether an object is a member of a set.

**Syntax:**

*member-of object set*

**Domain:**

The *object* argument is any object.

**Range:**

The *set* argument is a list of objects.

**Examples:**

(ask (member-of 5 '(3 5 4))) ⇒ T
(tell (:about Fred (wife Pam))
     (:about Mary (:filled-by friends Joe Pam Sue)))
(ask (member-of (wife Fred) (friends Mary))) ⇒ T

**See Also:**

members (p. 193)
same-as (p. 249)
subset (p. 268)
members

**Purpose:**

The `members` relation is a function that returns the members of a set.

**Syntax:**

```
members set object
```

**Domain:**

The `set` argument is a list of objects.

**Range:**

The `object` argument is any object.

**Examples:**

```
(ask (members ' (3 5 4) 5)) ⇒ T
(tellm (:about Mary (:filled-by friends Joe Pam Sue)))
(retrieve ?x (friends Mary ?x)) ⇒ (|I|JOE |I|PAM |I|SUE)
(retrieve ?x (members (friends Mary) ?x)) ⇒ (|I|JOE |I|PAM |I|SUE)
```

**See Also:**

- `member-of` (p. 192)
- `same-as` (p. 249)
- `subset` (p. 268)
Meta-Concept

Purpose:
The Meta-Concept predicate tests whether a given object is a Loom concept or relation.

Syntax:
Meta-Concept object

Argument:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The Meta-Concept predicate returns t if object is either a concept or a relation.

Examples:
(ask (Meta-Concept Meta-Concept)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (Meta-Concept ?x)) ⇒ (|C|PERSON |R|AGE ...)

See Also:
Concept (p. 30)
Loom-Thing (p. 186)
meta-concept-p (p. 195)
Relation (p. 227)
Thing (p. 279)
meta-concept-p

Function

Purpose:
The meta-concept-p function tests whether a given object is a Loom concept or relation.

Syntax:
meta-concept-p object

Arguments:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The meta-concept-p function returns t if object is either a concept or relation.

Examples:
(meta-concept-p (fc Person)) ⇒ T
(meta-concept-p (fr age)) ⇒ T

See Also:
concept-p (p. 31)
defconcept (p. 47)
defrelation (p. 64)
Meta-Concept (p. 194)
relation-p (p. 228)
Purpose:
The `min` relation is an aggregation operator that finds the smallest of a set of numbers.

Syntax:
`min setOfNumbers number`

Domain:
The `setOfNumbers` argument is a list of integer and/or real numbers.

Range:
The `number` argument is the smallest member of `setOfNumbers`.

Examples:
```prolog
(ask (max '(4 3 5) 3)) ⇒ T
(tellm (:about Joe (:filled-by friend Fred Sue))
  (age Fred 30) (age Sue 40))
(retrieve ?x (min (age (friend Joe)) ?x)) ⇒ (30)
```

See Also:
- `count` (p. 39)
- `max` (p. 190)
- `sum` (p. 270)
- `<` (p. 14)
Min-Restriction-P

Purpose:
The `Min-Restriction-P` predicate tests whether a given object is a Loom restriction feature that specifies the minimum number of fillers of a role.

Syntax:
```loomsyntax
Min-Restriction-P  object
```

Argument:
The `object` argument is any object.

Value:
The `Min-Restriction-P` predicate returns `t` if `object` is a number restriction specifying a lower bound.

Examples:
```loomsyntax
(defun concept B :is (:and A (:at-least 1 r)))
(setq res (first (retrieve x (concept--restrictions B ?x))))
(ask (Min-Restriction-P ?res)) => t
(retrieve res
  (:for-some res
    (:and (concept--restrictions B res) (Min-Restriction-P res) (restriction--min res ?min))) => 1)
```

See Also:
- `concept--restrictions` (p. 35)
- `get-role-min-cardinality` (p. 130)
- `get-roles` (p. 133)
- `restriction--min` (p. 241)
- `Restriction-P` (p. 238)
most-general-concepts

Function

Purpose:
The most-general-concepts function finds the most general concepts in a given list of concepts.

Syntax:
most-general-concepts conceptList

Arguments:
The conceptList argument is a list of concepts or relations.

Value:
This function returns a list of concepts or relations.

Examples:
(setq concepts (list (fr sister) (fr relative) (fr son) (fr child)))
(most-general-concepts concepts) ⇒ (|R|RELATIVE)

See Also:
most-specific-concepts (p. 199)
subconcept-p (p. 266)
**most-specific-concepts**

*Function*

**Purpose:**

The `most-specific-concepts` function finds the most specific concepts in a given list of concepts.

**Syntax:**

`most-specific-concepts conceptList`

**Arguments:**

The `conceptList` argument is a list of concepts or relations.

**Value:**

This function returns a list of concepts or relations.

**Examples:**

```lisp
(setq concepts (list (fr sister) (fr relative) (fr son) (fr child)))
(most-specific-concepts concepts) ⇒ (|R|SISTER |R|SON)
```

**See Also:**

- `most-general-concepts` (p. 198)
- `subconcept-p` (p. 266)
n-ary-tuple

Remarks:
The relation **n-ary-tuple** is at the top of the n-ary relation hierarchy, that is, it subsumes all other relations having arity three or more.

Examples:

```
(defrelation distance :arity 3)
(ask (subconcepts n-ary-tuple distance)) ⇒ T
```

See Also:

- **binary-tuple** (p. 21)
- **Relation** (p. 227)
- **subconcepts** (p. 267)
- **Thing** (p. 279)
name--concept

Purpose:
The name--concept relation finds the concept having a given name.

Syntax:
name--concept symbol concept

Domain:
The symbol argument is a symbol which names a concept.

Range:
The concept argument is the concept to be found from its name.

Examples:
(ask (name--concept 'Person Person)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (name--concept 'Person ?x)) ⇒ (|C|PERSON)

See Also:
concept--name (p. 34)
f (p. 87)
find-concept (p. 94)
object-name (p. 207)
name--relation

Purpose:
The name--relation relation finds the relation having a given name.

Syntax:
name--relation symbol relation

Domain:
The symbol argument is a symbol which names a relation.

Range:
The concept argument is the concept to be found from its name.

Examples:
(ask (name--relation 'age age)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (name--relation 'age ?x)) ⇒ (|R|AGE)

See Also:
find-relation  (p. 104)
fr  (p. 109)
object-name  (p. 207)
relation--name  (p. 230)
new-time-point

Function

Purpose:
The new-time-point function causes Loom to advance to a new knowledge base state. It runs the instance classifier to recompute the type of each instance which may have been affected by updates that occurred since the last time point. It also fires productions and performs any tasks that have been scheduled.

Syntax:
new-time-point

Arguments:
This function takes no arguments.

Value:
The value of this function is the number of the new state. Due to production side-affects, the number system may have advanced more than one state before the call returns. The last state is returned.

Remarks:
The instance classifier cannot be run until all concepts have been classified.
The instance-classification cycle has the highest priority, followed by the production-firing cycle, and then by the task-performing cycle.
The functions createm, tellm, forgetm, and destroym each call new-time-point just before they return.
If the :emit-match-stars feature is set, an asterisk is printed whenever the type of an instance changes. If the :display-match-changes feature is set when an update occurs, Loom indicates which concepts have entered or exited the type of each affected instance, and which instances have entered or exited production memory (rete nodes).

Examples:
(new-time-point) ⇒ 34

See Also:
add-type (p. 15)
copy-instance (p. 38)
createm (p. 40)
defmethod (p. 59)
loom 2.0 reference manual

new-time-point

defproduction  (p. 62)
destroym    (p. 76)
find-or-create-instance  (p. 102)
forgetm      (p. 107)
perform      (p. 212)
remove-type   (p. 233)
schedule      (p. 252)
tellm         (p. 273)
Non-Loom-Thing

Purpose:
The Non-Loom-Thing predicate succeeds if its argument is not an instance of a Loom-defined class.

Syntax:
Non-Loom-Thing object

Arguments:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The Non-Loom-Thing predicate returns t if object is not a concept, relation, Loom instance, CLOS instance, or knowledge base.

Examples:
(ask (Non-Loom-Thing 3)) ⇒ T
(ask (Non-loom-Thing '(cons a b))) ⇒ T
(ask (Non-loom-Thing #'cons)) ⇒ T
(ask (Non-loom-Thing Thing)) ⇒ NIL

See Also:
Loom-Thing  (p. 186)
Thing     (p. 279)
Number

Purpose:
The Number predicate tests whether a given object is a number.

Syntax:
Number object

Argument:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The Number predicate returns t if object is a number.

Examples:
(ask (Number 3)) ⇒ T
(ask (Number 3.5)) ⇒ T

See Also:
Constant (p. 37)
Integer (p. 159)
Non-Loom-Thing (p. 205)
Method

Purpose:
The object-name method returns a name or identifier for any named Loom object. Named objects include concepts, sets, relations, Loom instances, CLOS instances of type INSTANCE-IN-KNOWLEDGE-BASE, actions, productions, and knowledge bases.

Syntax:
object-name object

Arguments:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The name or identifier of object is returned.

Examples:
(object-name (fc Box)) ⇒ BOX
(object-name (fr on)) ⇒ ON
(object-name (fi Box3)) ⇒ BOX3
(object-name (find-action 'move)) ⇒ MOVE
(object-name (find-production 'full-box-rule)) ⇒ FULL-BOX-RULE
(object-name (find-kb "USER-KB")])) ⇒ USER-KB

See Also:
concept--name (p. 34)
g--name (p. 123)
identifier--instance (p. 145)
instance--identifier (p. 157)
name--concept (p. 201)
name--relation (p. 202)
relation--name (p. 230)
rename-concept (p. 236)
Macros

Purpose:
The `pb` macro prints the definition of a given action, method, or production. It should be used interactively rather than in application code.

Syntax:
```
pb behavior &optional title
```

Arguments:
The `behavior` argument is a Lisp form which either names a behavior (an action, method, or production), or evaluates to a behavior or behavior name. If it is a symbol, special characters are interpreted as in `pc`, and package prefixes are optional because the search extends across packages.

The `title` argument is a string which titles a method.

Value:
The return value is `nil`.

Remarks:
If `behavior` and `title` are supplied, `pb` searches for a method of `behavior` having the specified title. Otherwise, it searches for an action or production named `behavior`.

Examples:
```
(pb move) →
  (DEFACTION MOVE (?X)
   :FILTERS (:MOST-SPECIFIC)
   :MISSING-METHOD :WARNING)

(pb bottom-kb"move "move box") →
  (DEFMETHOD MOVE (?X)
   :TITLE "move box"
   :SITUATION (BOX ?X)
   :RESPONSE ((MOVE-BOX ?X)))

(pb *-container) →
  (DEFPRODUCTION ALMOST-FULL-CONTAINER
   :WHEN (:DETECTS (:AND (CONTAINER ?X) (>= (PCT-FULL ?X) 90)))
   :PERFORM (MOVE ?X))
```
See Also:

- fb (p. 85)
- pc (p. 210)
- show (p. 262)
**pc**  
*Macro*

**Purpose:**

The `pc` macro prints the definition of a given concept. It should be used interactively rather than in application code.

**Syntax:**

`pc datum`

**Arguments:**

The `datum` argument is a Lisp form. It may be an extended identifier having the form `kb:name`, where `kb` is the knowledge base from which the search starts. It may also be an identifier beginning and/or ending with the wildcard character `*`, in which case the search proceeds until the first matching object is found. It is not necessary to specify the package in which `datum` resides since the search is package-independent. If `datum` is a symbol, Loom first tries to locate the object named by that symbol. If this fails, or if `datum` is a list, Loom evaluates `datum` and searches for the object corresponding to the resulting value.

**Value:**

The return value is `nil`.

**Remarks:**

The definitions printed by `pc` reflect inferences made by Loom during classification and matching. Unlike the output of `save-kb`, these definitions may differ considerably from the original source definitions supplied by the user.

Loom provides the `pc` macro as a development tool. Because `datum` may be evaluated at compile time, `pc` cannot be reliably used in application code.

**Examples:**

```lisp
(pc Thing)  \rightarrow
 (DEFCONCEPT THING
    :CHARACTERISTICS :CLOS-CLASS
    :KB UPPER-STRUCTURE-KB)
(pc *cycle*)  \rightarrow
 (DEFCONCEPT UNICYCLE :IS (:AND CYCLE (:EXACTLY 1 HAS-WHEEL)))
(pc (first concepts))  \rightarrow
 (DEFCONCEPT PERSON :IS-PRIMITIVE ANIMAL)
```
See Also:

fc (p. 87)
find-concept (p. 94)
pb (p. 208)
pi (p. 215)
po (p. 217)
pr (p. 220)
show (p. 262)
**perform**

*Macro*

**Purpose:**

The `perform` macro is used to create tasks. A task is the application of a specific Loom action (implemented as a set of methods) to one or more objects. The `perform` macro executes the task immediately, rather than queuing it for later execution (as `schedule` does).

**Syntax:**

```
perform (actionName &rest arguments) &key returnOption
```

**Arguments:**

The `actionName` argument is the name of the action which is to be applied to `arguments`. The procedure actually performed depends on which of the methods attached to `actionName` have their situation patterns satisfied by `arguments`.

The `arguments` argument contains zero or more variables or constants. Keyword arguments are supported, but optional and rest arguments are not.

The `returnOption` argument specifies what kind of value the action should return. The options are:

- The `:value` option indicates that `perform` should return the value of the last method that was applied, or `nil` if there were no applicable methods.
- The `:success-p` option indicates that `perform` should return `t` if (1) one or more methods were applied and none of them called `fail`, or (2) there were no applicable methods and the `:no-op` missing-method option was supplied in the definition of `actionName`. Otherwise, `nil` should be returned.
- The `:task` option indicates that a task should be created and immediately performed, and that `perform` should return the completed task object.

If `returnOption` is not supplied, it defaults to `:value`.

**Value:**

The return value of `perform` is determined by the `returnOption` argument (see above).

**Remarks:**

Tasks may be performed as a result of production firings, as well as explicit calls to `perform`.
Examples:

(perform (weigh-box box)) ⇒ 44
(perform (inspect-box box shipper) :return :success-p) ⇒ T
(perform (notify-shipper (fi Acme)) :return :task) ⇒
|TASK| (NOTIFY-SHIPPER |I|ACME)

See Also:

defmethod (p. 59)
defproduction (p. 62)
fail (p. 84)
new-time-point (p. 203)
perform-task (p. 214)
schedule (p. 252)
schedule-task (p. 254)
**perform-task**

*Function*

**Purpose:**

The **perform-task** function performs a specified Loom task.

**Syntax:**

```
perform-task task returnOption
```

**Arguments:**

The *task* argument is the task to be performed. The task was originally created when a production fired, or when there was an explicit call to **perform** or **schedule**.

The *returnOption* argument specifies what kind of value the task should return. The options are 
:success-p, or :task. See **perform** for a description of these options.

**Value:**

The return value of **perform-task** is determined by the *returnOption* argument (see above).

**Remarks:**

Tasks may be performed as a result of a call to **perform-task** or, more commonly, as a result of an explicit or implicit call to **new-time-point**. After instance classification and production firing, **new-time-point** performs all queued tasks in order of their priority. In the current version of Loom, the highest-priority task is the one at the front of the highest-priority queue.

**Examples:**

```
(setq t1 (schedule (move (fi box3))))
(perform-task t1 :value) ⇒ |I|BOX3
(perform-task t1 :success-p) ⇒ T
(perform-task t1 :task) ⇒ |TASK|(MOVE |I|BOX3)
```

**See Also:**

- **perform** (p. 212)
- **schedule** (p. 252)
- **schedule-task** (p. 254)
Purpose:
The pi macro prints an assertion that contains all the facts currently known about a particular instance. This macro should be used interactively rather than in application code.

Syntax:
pi datum &key assertions-only-p

Arguments:
The datum argument is a Lisp form. It may be an extended identifier having the form kb\' name, where kb is the knowledge base from which the search starts. It may also be an identifier beginning and/or ending with the wildcard character *, in which case the search proceeds until the first matching object is found. It is not necessary to specify the package in which datum resides since the search is package-independent. If datum is a symbol, Loom first tries to locate the object named by that symbol. If this fails, or if datum is a list, Loom evaluates datum and searches for the object corresponding to the resulting value.

If the assertions-only-p argument is t, pi behaves like save-kb and only prints assertions explicitly made by the user. Otherwise, the output reflects inferences made by Loom, and it may differ considerably from the user’s original input.

Value:
The return value is nil.

Remarks:
Loom provides the pi macro as a development tool. Because datum may be evaluated at compile time, pi cannot be reliably used in application code.

Examples:
(defconcept Man :is-primitive Person)
(defrelation wife :domain Man)
(tellm (:about Joe Person (wife Sue)) (:about Joe-Bob (age 39)))
(setq inst (tell (:about Sue (:exactly 2 child))))
(pi Joe) → (TELL (:ABOUT JOE MAN (WIFE SUE)))
(pi Joe :assertions-only-p t) → (TELL (:ABOUT JOE PERSON (WIFE SUE)))
(pi Joe-*) → (TELL (:ABOUT JOE-BOB THING (AGE 39)))
(pi inst) → (TELL (:ABOUT SUE THING (:EXACTLY 2 CHILD)))
See Also:

fi (p. 90)

find-instance (p. 97)

pc (p. 210)

show (p. 262)
Function

**po**

**Purpose:**

The **po** function prints the definition of an arbitrary Loom object.

**Syntax:**

```lisp
po object
```

**Arguments:**

The *object* argument is a concept, relation, instance, action, method, production, or knowledge base.

**Value:**

The **po** function returns **nil**.

**Remarks:**

Like **pc** and related functions, the definitions generated by **po** reflect inferences made by Loom during classification and recognition.

**Examples:**

```lisp
(po (find-concept 'Box)) →
(DEFCONCEPT BOX
  :IS-PRIMITIVE CONTAINER)
(po (find-kb 'user-kb)) →
(DEFKB USER-KB UPPER-STRUCTURE-KB
  :PACKAGE "USER")
```

**See Also:**

- **pb** (p. 208)
- **pc** (p. 210)
- **pi** (p. 215)
- **pprint-object** (p. 219)
- **pr** (p. 220)
- **show** (p. 262)
power-level

Purpose:
The **power-level** function allows the user to turn off (or down) certain expensive types of inferencing in order to gain a possibly substantial increase in classifier performance.

Syntax:
```lisp
power-level &optional level
```

Arguments:
The `level` argument is either `:low`, `:medium`, or `:high`. The default level is `:high`, which maximizes inferencing at the expense of speed. Setting the level to `:low` causes some inferences to be missed, but these are relatively seldom-used and losing them should not affect most applications.

Value:
This function returns the `level` argument if one was supplied, and otherwise it returns the current power level.

Remarks:
It is difficult to precisely characterize the types of inferencing affected by the **power-level**. In practice, the user can compare the results of different power settings and choose a lower level if it affords a reasonable speedup without sacrificing required deductions.

Examples:
```
(power-level) ⇒ :HIGH
(power-level :low) ⇒ :LOW
```

See Also:
new-time-point  (p. 203)
pprint-object

Function

Purpose:
The `pprint-object` function pretty-prints the definition of an object, or returns a form representing the object’s definition.

Syntax:
```
pprint-object object &optional stream
```

Arguments:
The `object` argument is any object.
The `stream` argument is a Lisp stream. This defaults to `*standard-output*`.

Value:
This function pretty-prints a definition for `object` to `stream`, and returns `nil`. If `stream` is explicitly set to `nil`, then nothing is printed, and an s-expression representing the object’s definition is returned.

Examples:
```
(pprint-object (fc Box)) →
    (defconcept Box
        :is-primitive Container)
(pprint-object (fc Box) nil) ⇒
    (DEFCONCEPT BOX :IS-PRIMITIVE CONTAINER)
```

See Also:
- `po` (p. 217)
- `show` (p. 262)
**pr**  
*Macro*

**Purpose:**

The **pr** macro prints the definition of a given relation. It should be used interactively rather than in application code.

**Syntax:**

`pr datum`

**Arguments:**

The `datum` argument is a Lisp form. It may be an extended identifier having the form `kb:name`, where `kb` is the knowledge base from which the search starts. It may also be an identifier beginning and/or ending with the wildcard character `*`, in which case the search proceeds until the first matching object is found. It is not necessary to specify the package in which `datum` resides since the search is package-independent. If `datum` is a symbol, Loom first tries to locate the object named by that symbol. If this fails, or if `datum` is a list, Loom evaluates `datum` and searches for the object corresponding to the resulting value.

**Value:**

The return value is **nil**.

**Remarks:**

The definitions printed by **pr** reflect inferences made by Loom during classification and matching. Unlike the output of `save-kb`, these definitions may differ considerably from the original source definitions supplied by the user.

Loom provides the **pr** macro as a development tool. Because `datum` may be evaluated at compile time, **pc** cannot be reliably used in application code.

**Examples:**

```
(pr binary-tuple)  ➔
  (DEFRELATION BINARY-TUPLE
       :CHARACTERISTICS (:CLOSED-WORLD :SYMMETRIC))
(pr weight*)  ➔
  (DEFRELATION WEIGHT-IN-KILOS
       :IS (:AND WEIGHT (:RANGE KILOS)))
(pr (first relations))  ➔
  (DEFRELATION SIBLING
       :IS-PRIMITIVE RELATIVE)
```
See Also:

find-relation  (p. 104)
fr  (p. 109)
pc  (p. 210)
show  (p. 262)
predecessor

Relation

Purpose:

The predecessor relation returns the element which precedes a specified member of an ordered set.

Syntax:

predecessor set member1 member2

Domains:

The set argument is a concept defined as an ordered set.
The member1 argument is a numeric or symbolic member of set.

Range:

The member2 argument is the numeric or symbolic member which immediately precedes member1 in set.

Examples:

(defset Level :is (:the-ordered-set 'LOW 'MEDIUM 'HIGH))
(ask (predecessor Level 'HIGH 'MEDIUM)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (predecessor Level 'MEDIUM ?x)) ⇒ (LOW)

See Also:

concept--instances  (p. 33)
defset  (p. 70)
successor  (p. 269)
<  (p. 14)
Purpose:
The Primitive-P predicate tests whether a given concept or relation is marked primitive.

Syntax:
Primitive-P concept

Argument:
The concept argument is a concept or relation.

Value:
The Primitive-P predicate returns t if concept is a primitive concept or relation.

Examples:
(defconcepts Person)  
(ask (Primitive-P Person)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (:and (Concept ?x) (Primitive-P ?x))) ⇒ (|C|PERSON ...)

See Also:
defconcepts (p. 47)
defrelations (p. 64)
Single-Valued-P (p. 264)
User-Defined-P (p. 291)
print-methods

Purpose:
The print-methods function prints the definitions of all the methods which implement a given action.

Syntax:
print-methods action

Arguments:
The action argument is the action whose method definitions are to be printed.

Value:
This function returns nil.

Examples:

(print-methods (fb move)) →
  (DEFMETHOD MOVE (?OBJ ?LOC)
   :RESPONSE ((MOVE-OBJECT ?OBJ ?LOC)))
  (DEFMETHOD MOVE (?OBJ ?LOC)
   :TITLE "move box"
   :SITUATION (BOX ?OBJ)
   :RESPONSE ((MOVE-BOX ?OBJ ?LOC)))

See Also:
defaction (p. 44)
defmethod (p. 59)
find-method (p. 101)
list-methods (p. 174)
**query**  

*Function*

**Purpose:**

The `query` function provides a functional interface for running arbitrary queries. It is identical to `retrieve` except that its arguments are evaluated and free variables must be declared special.

**Syntax:**

```
query variables expression
```

**Arguments:**

The `variables` argument is either `nil`, a single query variable, or a list of query variables (where a query variable is a symbol beginning with the character ‘?')). If `variables` is `nil`, `query` has the effect of an `ask` rather than a `retrieve`.

The `expression` variable is an arbitrary expression in the Loom query language. (See `retrieve` Remarks for a summary of the query syntax). Any free variables, (i.e., externally bound query variables) that appear in `expression` must be declared special.

**Value:**

If `variables` is null, `t` is returned if `expression` is provably true, and `nil` otherwise. If `variables` is a symbol, `query` returns a list of values satisfying `expression`. If `variables` is a list, a list of tuples is returned, where each tuple contains as many values as there are variables.

**Remarks:**

It is preferable to use `retrieve` whenever possible because `retrieve` is generally much faster than `query`.

**Examples:**

```
(tellm (:about Joe Writer (wife Sue) (age 37)))
(query nil '(Writer Joe)) ⇒ T
(query 'x '(Writer ?x)) ⇒ (I|JOE)
(query '?x ?y' '(:and (Writer ?x) (wife ?x ?y))) ⇒ ((I|JOE |I|SUE))
(let ((?V 37))
  (declare (special ?V))
  (query '?x ?y' '(:and (Writer ?x) (wife ?x ?y) (age ?x ?V))) ⇒
  ((I|JOE |I|SUE))
```
See Also:

get-matching-instances  (p. 120)
get-types   (p. 139)
get-values  (p. 142)
retrieves   (p. 244)
Relation

Purpose:

The Relation predicate tests whether a given object is a Loom relation.

Syntax:

Relation object

Argument:

The object argument is any object.

Value:

The Relation predicate returns t if object is a binary or n-ary relation.

Examples:

(ask (Relation age)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (Relation ?x)) ⇒ (|R|AGE |R|BINARY-TUPLE |R|= ...)

See Also:

binary-tuple (p. 21)
Concept (p. 30)
defrelation (p. 64)
Loom-Thing (p. 186)
n-ary-tuple (p. 200)
relation-p (p. 228)
Thing (p. 279)
relation-p

Function

Purpose:
The `relation-p` function tests whether a given object is a Loom relation.

Syntax:
```
relation-p object
```

Arguments:
The `object` argument is any object.

Value:
The `relation-p` function returns `t` if `object` is a binary or n-ary relation.

Examples:
```
(relation-p (fr age)) ⇒ T
(relation-p (fr =)) ⇒ T
```

See Also:
- concept-p (p. 31)
- defrelation (p. 64)
- instance-p (p. 153)
- Loom-Thing (p. 186)
- meta-concept-p (p. 195)
- Relation (p. 227)
Purpose:
This relation finds the domain of a given relation.

Syntax:
relation--domain relation concept

Domain:
The relation argument is a binary or n-ary relation.

Range:
The concept argument is the concept which is the domain of relation. In the case of an n-ary relation, concept is a list of concepts. The list has length one less than the arity of relation.

Examples:
(retrieve ?x (relation--domain wife ?x)) ⇒ (|C|MAN)
(retrieve ?x (relation--domain + ?x)) ⇒ ((|C|NUMBER |C|NUMBER))
(ask (relation--domain relation--domain Relation)) ⇒ T

See Also:
defrelation (p. 64)
relation--range (p. 231)
relation--name

Purpose:
The relation--name relation finds the name of a given relation.

Syntax:
relation--name relation symbol

Domain:
The relation argument is the relation whose name is to be found.

Range:
The symbol argument is the symbol which names relation.

Examples:
(retrieve ?x (relation--name age ?x)) ⇒ (AGE)
(ask (relation--name binary-tuple 'binary-tuple)) ⇒ T

See Also:
define-relation (p. 56)
defrelation (p. 64)
name--relation (p. 202)
relation--range

Purpose:
This relation finds the range of a given relation.

Syntax:
relation--range relation concept

Domain:
The relation argument is a binary or n-ary relation.

Range:
The concept argument is the concept which is the range of relation.

Examples:
(retrieve ?x (relation--range wife ?x)) ⇒ (IC\WOMAN)
(retrieve ?x (relation--range + ?x)) ⇒ (IC\NUMBER)
(ask (relation--range relation--range Concept)) ⇒ T

See Also:
defrelation (p. 64)
relation--domain (p. 229)
relation--restrictions

Purpose:
The relation--restrictions relation finds all the restriction objects on a given relation. (See defconcept Remarks for a summary of the restriction constructs available in Loom.)

Syntax:
relation--restrictions relation restriction

Domain:
The relation argument is the restricted relation in the returned features.

Range:
The restriction argument is a Loom restriction feature. This may be a strict or implied feature, that is, it may have been declared in the :is or the :implies clause of a concept definition.

Examples:
(defconcept B :is (:and A (:at-least 1 r)) :implies (:all r B))
(defconcept C :implies (:filled-by r 3))
(retrieve ?x (relation--restrictions r ?x)) ⇒
  (|FTR| (:filled-by R (3)) |FTR| (:all R B) |FTR| (:at-least 1 R B))

See Also:
  concept--restrictions  (p. 35)
  get-roles  (p. 133)
  restriction--relation  (p. 242)
**remove-type**

**Function**

**Purpose:**

The **remove-type** function removes a concept from the type of a given instance.

**Syntax:**

```lisp
remove-type instance concept &key kb no-error-p
```

**Arguments:**

- The `instance` argument is an instance, or an instance identifier.
- The `concept` argument is the concept, or the name of the concept, being removed.
- The `kb` argument is the knowledge base, or the symbol or string that names the knowledge base, where the lookup of `instance` and `concept` begins. This defaults to the current knowledge base.
- If the `no-error-p` argument is `t`, then error messages are suppressed.

**Value:**

If the update is successful, the newly-removed concept is returned. If `no-error-p` is set and `instance` (or `concept`) cannot be found, the two values `nil` and `:missing-instance` (or `:missing-concept`) are returned.

**Remarks:**

This function does not cause `instance` to be reclassified.

**Examples:**

```
(tellm (:about Joe Rich Married))
(remove-type 'Joe 'Rich) ⇒ |C|RICH
(remove-type (fi Joe) (fc Married) :kb "USER-KB") ⇒ |C|MARRIED
(remove-type 'Joe 'xxx :no-error-p t) ⇒ NIL :MISSING-CONCEPT
(new-time-point)
(pi Joe) → (TELL (:ABOUT JOE THING))
```

**See Also:**

- `add-type`  (p. 15)
- `forget`  (p. 107)
- `new-time-point`  (p. 203)
- `remove-value`  (p. 234)
remove-value

Function

Purpose:
The remove-value function removes a value from a given role on a given instance.

Syntax:
remove-value instance role value &key kb no-error-p

Arguments:
The instance argument is an instance or an instance identifier.
The role argument is a relation, or the name of a relation.
The value argument is the value to be removed from the fillers of role. If value is a list, the list is interpreted as a single role filler. If value is a symbol, the value is coerced to an instance unless the the range of role indicates that it should be interpreted as a constant.
The kb argument is the knowledge base, or the symbol or string that names the knowledge base, where the lookup of instance and role begins. This defaults to the current knowledge base.
If the no-error-p argument is t, then error messages are suppressed.

Value:
If the update is successful, the newly removed value is returned. If no-error-p is set and instance (or role) cannot be found, the two values nil and :missing-instance (or :missing-role) are returned.

Examples:
(defrelation rr)
(set-values 'Joe 'rr '(Mary Sue (3 4 5))) ⇒ (|I|MARY |I|SUE (3 4 5))
(remove-value 'Joe 'rr 'Mary) ⇒ |I|MARY
(remove-value 'Joe 'rr '(3 4 5)) ⇒ (3 4 5)
(get-values 'Joe 'rr) ⇒ (|I|SUE)
(defrelation ss :range Symbol)
(add-value 'Joe 'ss 'Mary) ⇒ MARY
(remove-value 'Joe 'ss 'Mary) ⇒ MARY
(remove-value 'Joe 'xx 'Mary :no-error-p t) ⇒ NIL :MISSING-ROLE
See Also:

- add-value (p. 16)
- forget (p. 107)
- remove-type (p. 233)
rename-concept

Function

Purpose:
The rename-concept function renames an existing concept. All references to the old name are replaced by references to the new name.

Syntax:
rename-concept newName concept &key type

Arguments:
The newName argument is a symbol or string.
The concept argument is the concept or relation to be renamed, or the current name of that concept or relation.
The type argument is the keyword :concept or :relation. It is needed when concept is a symbol which names both a concept and relation.

Value:
The rename-concept function returns the renamed concept.

Examples:
(rename-concept "WEIGHT-IN-KILOS" (fr weight)) ⇒ |R|WEIGHT-IN-KILOS
(rename-concept 'Hue 'Tone :type :concept) ⇒ |C|HUE

See Also:
define-concept  (p. 55)
define-relation  (p. 56)
object-name  (p. 207)
reset-features

Function

Purpose:
The reset-features function resets all of the Loom features to their default values.

Syntax:
reset-features

Arguments:
This function takes no arguments.

Value:
The reset-features function returns a list containing the the Loom features that are set by default.

Remarks:
The default features are: ask-about-redefinitions, automatic-clos-classes, clip-roles, display-match-changes, emit-classify-dots, emit-match-stars, open-world, warn-about-syntax-corrections, warn-on-nonprimitive-clos-classes

Examples:
(reset-features) ⇒ (:OPEN-WORLD :EMIT-MATCH-STARS ...)

See Also:
list-features (p. 165)
set-features (p. 256)
unset-features (p. 284)
with-default-features (p. 295)
Restriction-P

Purpose:
The Restriction-P predicate tests whether a given object is a Loom restriction object.

Syntax:
Restriction-P object

Argument:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The Restriction-P predicate returns t if object is a min or max restriction, a filled-by or not-filled-by restriction, or a value restriction.

Examples:
(defconcept B :is (:and A (:at-least 1 r)))
(setq ?res (first (retrieve ?x (concept--restrictions B ?x)))))
(ask (Restriction-P ?res)) ⇒ T

See Also:
concept--restrictions (p. 35)
get-roles (p. 133)
Min-Restriction-P (p. 197)
Max-Restriction-P (p. 191)
Value-Restriction-P (p. 292)
Purpose:
The *restriction--concepts* relation is the inverse of *concept--restrictions*. It finds all of the concepts whose definitions include a particular restriction.

Syntax:
```
restriction--concepts restriction concept
```

Domain:
The *restriction* argument is a local or inherited restriction feature of a concept.

Range:
The *concept* argument is a concept which contains *restriction*.

Examples:
```
(defvar B (\(\text{and} A (\text{at-least} 2 \text{ r})\)) \(\text{implies} (\text{all} s A)\))
(defvar C \(\text{implies} (\text{all} s A)\))
(setf res (second (retrieve ?x (concept--restrictions B ?x))))
(ask (restriction--concepts res C)) \(\rightarrow\) T
(retrieve ?res ?c) (\(\text{and} (\text{concept--restrictions} B ?res)\)
\(\text{(restriction--concepts res ?c)}\)) \(\rightarrow\)
\(\text{(\text{IFTR}(\text{all} S A) (\text{IC} B) \text{IC} C))}\)
\(\text{(\text{IFTR}(\text{at-least} 2 \text{ r}) (\text{IC} B)))}\)
```

See Also:
- *concept--restrictions* (p. 35)
- *get-roles* (p. 133)
**Purpose:**

The `restriction--max` relation extracts the upper bound from a given max restriction.

**Syntax:**

`restriction--max restriction max`

**Domain:**

The `restriction` argument is a local or inherited restriction feature of a concept.

**Range:**

The `max` argument is the upper bound of `restriction`.

**Examples:**

```
(defconcept B :is (:and A (:at-most 2 r)) :implies (:all s A))
(retrieve ?max
   (:for-some (?res)
    (:and (concept--restrictions B ?res)
      (Max-Restriction-P ?res)
      (restriction--max ?res ?max))))))) ⇒ (2)
```

**See Also:**

- `concept--restrictions` (p. 35)
- `get-role-cardinality` (p. 127)
- `get-role-max-cardinality` (p. 129)
- `Max-Restriction-P` (p. 191)
The `restriction--min` relation extracts the lower bound from a given min restriction.

**Syntax:**

```
restriction--min restriction min
```

**Domain:**

The `restriction` argument is a local or inherited restriction feature of a concept.

**Range:**

The `min` argument is the lower bound of `restriction`.

**Examples:**

```
(defconcept B :is (:and A (:at-least 1 r)) :implies (:all s A))
(retrieve ?min
  (:for-some (?res)
    (:and (concept--restrictions B ?res)
      (Min-Restriction-P ?res)
      (restriction--min ?res ?min)))) ⇒ (1)
```

**See Also:**

- `concept--restrictions` (p. 35)
- `get-role-cardinality` (p. 127)
- `get-role-min-cardinality` (p. 130)
- `Min-Restriction-P` (p. 197)
restriction--relation

Purpose:
This relation takes a Loom restriction and returns the relation that the restriction constrains.

Syntax:
restriction--relation restriction relation

Domain:
The restriction argument is a local or inherited restriction feature of a concept.

Range:
The relation argument is the relation component of restriction.

Examples:
(deffct B :is (:and A (:exactly 2 r)) :implies (:all s A))
(setq ?res (first (retrive ?x (concept--restrictions B ?x))))
(ask (restriction--relation ?res r)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?rel
 (:for-some (?res)
  (:and (concept--restrictions B ?res)
       (restriction--relation ?res ?rel)))) ⇒

(|R|R |R|S)

See Also:
concept--restrictions (p. 35)
get-role (p. 126)
get-roles (p. 133)
relation--restrictions (p. 232)
restriction--max (p. 240)
restriction--min (p. 241)
restriction--value-restriction (p. 243)
**Purpose:**
This relation takes a Loom restriction and returns the concept that serves as its value restriction.

**Syntax:**
`restriction--value-restriction restriction vr`

**Domain:**
The `restriction` argument is a local or inherited restriction feature of a concept.

**Range:**
The `vr` argument is the concept which acts as the value restriction of `restriction`.

**Examples:**
```lisp
(defun concept B :is (:and A (:at-most 2 r)) :implies (:all s A))
(retrieve ?vr
  (:for-some (?res)
    (:and (concept--restrictions B ?res)
      (Value-Restriction-P ?res)
      (restriction--value-restriction ?res ?vr)))) ⇒

(\{\Sigma\})
```

**See Also:**
- `compute-value-restriction` (p. 29)
- `concept--restrictions` (p. 35)
- `get-role-types` (p. 131)
- `Value-Restriction-P` (p. 292)
Purpose:
The **retrieve** macro is used for retrieving facts from a knowledge base.

Syntax:

```
retrieve variables query & key kb generators
```

Arguments:
The `variables` argument is a symbol or list of symbols each beginning with the character `?`.

The `query` argument is an expression in the Loom query language (see Remarks below). This language has the expressive power of the first-order predicate calculus.

The `kb` argument is the name of the knowledge base in which `query` is to be evaluated.

The `generators` argument is a list containing one or more of the terms in `query`. The Loom query optimizer will prefer these terms when selecting generators for the query variables. Normally, `generators` are terms that are expected to generate few instances.

Value:

If `variables` is a symbol, the **retrieve** macro returns a list of values satisfying `query`. If `variables` is a list, a list of tuples is returned, where each tuple contains as many values as there are output variables.

Remarks:

The query expressions appearing in the `query` argument above have the following syntax:

```
query-expr ::= 
  ( { :AND | :OR } query-expr+ ) | 
  ( { :NOT | :FAIL } query-expr ) | 
  ( :IMPLIES query-expr query-expr ) | 
  ( { :FOR-SOME | :FOR-ALL } ( ?Var+ ) query-expr ) | 
  ( :COLLECT ( ?Var ) query-expr ) | 
  ( concept instance ) | 
  ( relation instance+ value ) | 
  ( :SAME-AS instance instance ) | 
  ( :SUBSET instance instance ) | 
  ( :PREDCALL LispPredicate value+ ) | 
  ( :ABOUT instance about-clause* ) 
```
Each *about-term* in a query :about clause has the form:

```
about-clause ::=  
    concept |  
    ( concept ) |  
    ( relation value ) |  
    ( :FILLED-BY relation value+ ) |  
    ( { :AT-LEAST | :AT-MOST | :EXACTLY} Integer relation ) |  
    ( { :ALL | :SOME | :THE} relation concept )
```

The query-expression operators have the following semantics:

- If Q = (:and Q1...Qn), Q is true if Q1...Qn are all true.
- If Q = (:or Q1...Qn), Q is true if at least one of Q1...Qn is true.
- If Q = (:not Q1), Q is true if Q1 is not true.
- If Q = (:fail Q1), Q is true if Loom cannot prove that Q1 is true.
- If Q = (:for-some (?X1...?Xn) Q1), Q is true if there are bindings for ?X1...?Xn that cause Q1 to be satisfied.
- If Q = (:for-all (?X1...?Xn) (:implies Q1 Q2)), Q is true if all bindings of ?X1...?Xn that satisfy Q1 also satisfy Q2.
- If Q = (:collect ?X Q1), Q returns the values V1...Vn such that Q1 is satisfied when ?X is bound to each Vi.
- If Q = (C I), Q is true if I is an instance of concept C.
- If Q = (R I V), Q is true if V is a filler of role R on instance I.
- If Q = (R I1...In), Q is true if the tuple <I1...In> is in the n-ary relation R
- If Q = (:same-as V1 V2), Q is true if values V1 and V2 are equivalent.
- If Q = (:subset V1 V2), Q is true if V1 and V2 evaluate to sets of values, and V1 is a subset of V2.
- If Q = (:predcall P V), Q is true if application of Lisp predicate P to value V returns true.
- If Q = (:about I C) or (:about I (C)), Q is true if I is an instance of concept C.
- If Q = (:about I (R V)), Q is true if the filler of role R on instance I is V.
- If Q = (:about I (:filled-by R V1...Vn)), Q is true if every value Vi is a filler of role R on instance I.
- If Q = (:about I (:at-least K R)), Q is true if instance I has at least K fillers of role R. The :at-most and :exactly operators have corresponding semantics.
- If Q = (:about I (:all R C)), Q is true if all fillers of role R on instance I are instances of concept C. The :some and :the operators have corresponding semantics.
A concept, relation, or instance may be either a symbol that names a Loom object, or a variable beginning with the character ?. An instance may also be a constant or a formula, where a formula is a list of the form (relation instance).

Any ?-variable not bound in variables, or in the variables of a :for-some, :for-all, or :collect clause, is assumed to be bound externally. The value of an external ?-variable should be a Loom object, i.e., a concept, relation, or instance, rather than the name of such an object.

The :filled-by-list operator cannot be used in the :about clause of a query. The Loom Grammar at the end of this manual is too general in this respect.

Concepts and relations referenced by name in a query must be defined at the time the query is compiled. Instances referenced by identifier must exist at the time the query is executed.

Examples:

(retrieve ?x (Artist ?x)) ⇒ ([|I|JOE ...)
(retrieve ?x (age Joe ?x)) ⇒ (39)
(retrieve (?x) (age Joe ?x) :kb user-kb) ⇒ ((39))
(retrieve ?x (max (age (child Joe)) ?x))
(retrieve ?x (distance Paris Rome ?x))
(retrieve (?x ?y) (wife ?x ?y)) ⇒ (([|I|JOE |I|SUE) ([|I|FRED |I|MARY))
(retrieve ?x (:and (Woman ?x) (Senator ?x)) :generators ((Senator ?x)))
(retrieve ?x (:and (pet Joe ?x) (:not (Dog ?x)))))
(retrieve ?x (:and (Artist ?x) (:fail (:or (French ?x)
(resides ?x France))))))
(retrieve ?x (:and (Writer ?x) (:for-some ?y (:and (author ?y ?x)
(Best-Seller ?y))))))
(retrieve ?x (:and (Writer ?x) (:for-all ?y (:implies (author ?y ?x)
(Best-Seller ?y))))))
(retrieve ?x (:and (Salesman ?x) (:same-as (home ?x) (office ?x))))
(retrieve ?x (:and (Salesman ?x) (:subset (customer ?x) (customer Joe))))
(retrieve ?x (:and (age (child Joe) ?x) (:predcall #’oddp ?x)))
(retrieve ?x (:about ?x Man (:at-least 2 child) (:exactly 0 son)))
(retrieve ?x (:about ?x Man (:all child Female) (:some child Teen-Ager)))
(retrieve ?x (:about ?x Man (:filled-by daughter Mary Sue)))
(setq ?C (fc Artist) ?R (fr friend) ?V (fi Joe))

See Also:

ask (p. 18)
do-retrieve (p. 82)
get-inverse-values (p. 118)
get-matching-instances (p. 120)
get-types (p. 139)
get-values (p. 142)
list-tuples (p. 179)
query (p. 225)
role-members (p. 248)
tell (p. 273)
role-members

Purpose:
The role-members relation returns all the fillers of a specified role on a specified instance.

Syntax:
role-members instance relation value

Domains:
The instance argument is a role-bearing Loom instance.
The relation argument is the role of instance whose fillers are to be found.

Range:
The value argument is an asserted or inferred filler of the role relation on instance.

Examples:
(retrieve ?x (role-members Joe age ?x)) \(\Rightarrow\) (30)
(retrieve ?x (role-members Joe child ?x)) \(\Rightarrow\) (|FRED |MARY)
(ask (role-members Joe car 'Ford)) \(\Rightarrow\) T

See Also:
get-values (p. 142)
retriev (p. 244)
same-as

Relation

Purpose:
The same-as relation tests whether two sets are equivalent.

Syntax:

same-as set1 set2

Domain:
The set1 argument is a list of objects.

Range:
The set2 argument is a list of objects.

Remarks:
This relation uses Lisp equal to test equality.
The same-as relation is semantically related to, but syntactically distinct from, the same-as concept-forming operator (see defconcept Remarks).

Examples:

(tellm (:about Fred (:filled-by friends Joe Pam Sue))
    (:about Mary (:filled-by friends Sue Joe Pam)))
(ask (same-as (friends Fred) (friends Mary))) ⇒ T

See Also:

member-of (p. 192)
members (p. 193)
subset (p. 268)
save-kb

Function

Purpose:

The `save-kb` function writes out source definitions for the concepts, relations, instances, and behaviors in a specified knowledge base.

Syntax:

\[
\text{save-kb} \ \&\text{optional} \ \text{knowledgeBase} \ \&\text{key} \ \text{partitions} \ \text{path-name}
\]

Arguments:

The `knowledgeBase` argument is the knowledge base to be saved, or a symbol or string which names that knowledge base. If this argument is not supplied to `save-kb`, it defaults to the current knowledge base.

The `partitions` argument is a keyword or list of keywords specifying the types of objects to be saved. Available partitions are `:concepts`, `:relations`, `:instances`, and `:behaviors`. If this argument is not supplied, all partitions are saved.

The `path-name` argument is a string that specifies the file to be used for saving `knowledgeBase`. This defaults to the file that was associated with `knowledgeBase` when that knowledge base was defined. If no file was associated with `knowledgeBase`, a warning is issued.

Value:

The pathname of the saved knowledge base is returned.

Remarks:

The output of `save-kb` reflects the definitions originally supplied by the user. Unlike `pc`, these definitions are not augmented by inferences made during classification and recognition.

Unless the `:suppress-diehard-output` feature is set, `save-kb` prints the name of each saved object on standard output.

Examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{(defkb test-kb nil :path-name "test-kb.lisp")} \\
&(\text{save-kb}) \ \Rightarrow \ "test-kb.lisp" \\
&(\text{save-kb "TEST-KB" :path-name "dump.lisp"}) \ \Rightarrow \ "dump.lisp" \\
&(\text{save-kb :partitions '(:concepts :relations)}) \ \Rightarrow \ "test-kb.lisp"
\end{align*}
\]
See Also:

- clear-kb (p. 27)
- defkb (p. 57)
- list-kb (p. 170)
- load-kb (p. 182)
The **schedule** macro is used to create tasks. A task is the application of a specific Loom action (implemented as a set of methods) to one or more objects. The **schedule** macro places the task on a queue for later execution, rather than executing it immediately (as **perform** does).

**Syntax:**

```plaintext
schedule (actionName &rest arguments) &key priority
```

**Arguments:**

The `actionName` argument is the name of the action which is to be applied to `arguments`. The procedure actually performed depends on which of the methods attached to `actionName` have their situation patterns satisfied by `arguments`.

The `arguments` argument contains zero or more variables or constants. Keyword arguments are supported, but optional and rest arguments are not.

The `priority` argument is currently either `:high` or `:low`. This argument specifies the queue on which the task is to be placed. The default value is `:high`.

**Value:**

The return value of **schedule** is the newly-created task.

**Remarks:**

Tasks may be scheduled as a result of production firings, as well as explicit calls to **perform**.

Scheduled tasks are executed when **perform-task** is called explicitly, or when the matcher is run (as a result of calling **new-time-point**, **tellm**, etc.).

**Examples:**

```plaintext
(schedule (inspect-box box shipper)) ⇒
 |TASK| (INSPECT-BOX |I|BOX3 |I|ACME)
```

```plaintext
(schedule (notify-shippers (fi Acme)) :priority :low) ⇒
 |TASK| (NOTIFY-SHIPPERS |I|ACME)
```
See Also:

- defmethod (p. 59)
- defproduction (p. 62)
- kill-task (p. 161)
- list-tasks (p. 178)
- new-time-point (p. 203)
- perform (p. 212)
- schedule-task (p. 254)
schedule-task  

Function

Purpose:

The schedule-task function places a given task on the priority queue (currently, :high or :low) that was specified when the task was created.

Syntax:

    schedule-task task

Arguments:

    The task argument is the task which is to be enqueued. The task was originally created when a production fired, or when there was an explicit call to perform or schedule.

Value:

    The schedule-task function returns task.

Remarks:

    Tasks may be performed as a result of a call to schedule-task or, more commonly, as a result of an explicit or implicit call to new-time-point. After matching and production firing, new-time-point performs all queued tasks in order of their priority. In the current version of Loom, the highest-priority task is the one at the front of the highest-priority queue.

Examples:

    (setq t1 (perform (move (fi box3)))))
    (schedule-task t1) ⇒ |TASK|(MOVE |I|BOX3)

See Also:

    initialize-tasks  (p. 152)
    kill-task  (p. 161)
    list-tasks  (p. 178)
    perform  (p. 212)
    perform-task  (p. 214)
    schedule  (p. 252)
    scheduled-p  (p. 255)
scheduled-p

Function

Purpose:
The scheduled-p function tests whether a given task is currently scheduled.

Syntax:
scheduled-p task

Arguments:
The task argument is the task which is to be checked. The task was originally created when a production fired, or when there was an explicit call to perform or schedule.

Value:
The scheduled-p function returns the queue containing task, or nil if task is not currently scheduled.

Examples:
(setq t1 (schedule (move (fi box3))))
(scheduled-p t1) \Rightarrow (:HIGH |TASK| (MOVE |I| BOX3))

See Also:
schedule (p. 252)
schedule-task (p. 254)
perform (p. 212)
**set-features**

*Function*

**Purpose:**

The `set-features` function enables selected Loom features. These features control the overall behavior of Loom, including the amount and type of dialogue that Loom has with the user.

**Syntax:**

```
set-features &rest features
```

**Arguments:**

The `features` argument is one or more keywords which specify the features to be set:

- If the `:ask-about-redefinitions` feature is set, Loom checks with the user before redefining a concept. This feature is set by default.
- If the `:ask-for-concept-names` feature is set, Loom prompts the user for concept names whenever system-defined concepts are generated. The prompting is done after the new concepts have been completed. If the user declines to supply a name, the concept is assigned a system-generated name.
- If the `:ask-for-names-immediately` feature is set, Loom asks the user to name system-defined conjunction concepts as soon as they are created and classified.
- If the `:automatic-clos-classes` feature is set, a CLOS class is automatically created whenever `make-object` (or `tell` or `create` with the `:clos` flag set) is called to instantiate a concept that does not already have an associated CLOS class. If this feature is disabled, a CLOS class is not created unless the concept explicitly contains the `:clos-class` characteristic. The `:automatic-clos-classes` feature is set by default.
- If the `:clip-roles` feature is set, clipping is performed on all single-valued roles. That is, if two (or more) different instances are asserted to be fillers of a single-valued role, Loom automatically retracts all but the last assertion. This feature is set by default.
- If the `:clip-types` feature is set, clipping of instance types is enabled. That is, if an instance’s type is asserted to contain two (or more) concepts which are disjoint, or would otherwise cause the instance to become incoherent, then Loom automatically retracts all but the last assertion.
- If the `:closed-world` feature is set, closed-world semantics are assumed for all concepts and relations.
- If the :display-match-changes feature is set, whenever a production memory match or instance classification occurs, Loom indicates which concepts have entered or exited the type of each affected instance, and which rete nodes the instance has entered or exited. This feature is set by default.

- If the :domain-implies-role feature is set when Loom creates a shadowing CLOS class for a concept C, then the new class will have slots corresponding to every relation whose domain is C.

- If the :dont-name-system-defined-concepts feature is set, Loom does not generate a name for system-defined concepts and relations (provided :ask-for-names-immediately is also enabled).

- If the :emit-classify-dots feature is set, a dot, minus, or plus is printed when a concept is classified, unclassified, or completed, respectively, and an exclamation point is printed when a concept is sealed (i.e., ready to participate in data manipulation operations). Also, the character M is printed when concepts merge during classification, U is printed when they unmerge, and C is printed when a CLOS class is created. This feature is set by default.

- If the :emit-match-stars feature is set, an asterisk is printed whenever the type of an instance changes. Also, Loom prints a T whenever a new type is created as a result of unifying a newly-matched concept with the concepts already in an instance's type. This feature is set by default.

- If the :expand-system-defined-print-names feature is set, the printed representation of an instance has the form \[\text{identifier(} \text{concepts} \text{)}\], where concepts contains the names of the most-specific user-named concepts which the instance matches. If this feature is not set, type information is omitted from the printed representation of the instance.

- If the :open-world feature is set, open-world semantics are assumed for all concepts and relations. This feature is set by default.

- If the :prefer-clos-instances feature is set, Loom automatically creates a CLOS instance when tell or create is called. If there is no CLOS class corresponding to the concept being instantiated, Loom attempts to create one. If this effort fails, a standard Loom instance is created, and a warning is issued (unless the dos-instance-p argument to create was :no-warning).

- If the :suppress-diehard-output feature is set, all Loom informational and warning output is suppressed. For example, save-kb typeout, classify dots, type-change messages, and incoherence warnings are all inhibited. It is advisable to set this feature when loading very large knowledge bases because of the overhead associated with lengthy typeout (especially when running under Emacs).

- If the :warn-about-syntax-corrections feature is set, a warning is issued whenever a syntax error is detected in a concept definition or in a query. This feature is set by default.
• If the :warn-on-nonprimitive-clos-classes feature is set, a warning is issued whenever a CLOS class is created to shadow a non-primitive concept. This feature is set by default.

Value:

The set-features function returns a list of the Loom features which are currently set.

Examples:

(set-features :closed-world) ⇒
(:CLOSED-WORLD :EMIT-MATCH-STARS ...)
(set-features :prefer-clos-instances :suppress-diehard-output) ⇒
(:PREFER-CLOS-INSTANCES :SUPPRESS-DIEHARD-OUTPUT :CLOSED-WORLD ...)

See Also:

list-features (p. 165)
reset-features (p. 237)
unset-features (p. 284)
with-feature-changes (p. 296)
with-features (p. 299)
set-value

Purpose:
The `set-value` function replaces the current value of a given single-valued role on a
given instance.

Syntax:

```
set-value  instance  role  value  &key  kb  no-error-p
```

Arguments:
The `instance` argument is an instance or an instance identifier.
The `role` argument is a single-valued relation, or the name of such a relation.
The `value` argument is the new value of `role`. If `value` is a list, the list is interpreted as
a single role filler. If `value` is a symbol, the value is coerced to an instance unless the
the range of `role` indicates that it should be interpreted as a constant.
The `kb` argument is the knowledge base, or the name of the knowledge base, where
lookup of `instance` and `role` begins. This defaults to the current knowledge base.
If the `no-error-p` argument is `t`, then error messages are suppressed.

Value:
If the update is successful, the new value of `role` is returned. If it fails and `no-error-p`
is set, then: (1) if the type of `value` conflicts with the range of `role`, the two values
`nil` and `:type-clash` are returned, (2) if `instance` (or `role`) cannot be found, `nil` and
`:missing-instance` (or `:missing-role`) are returned.

Examples:

```
(defrelation  r :characteristics :single-valued)
(set-value  'Joe  'r  3)  ⇒  3
(set-value  'Joe  'r  '(3 4 5))  ⇒  (3 4 5)
(set-value  (fi Joe)  (fr r)  nil :kb  "USER-KB")  ⇒  NIL
(set-value  'Joe  'r  'Mary)  ⇒  |I|MARY
(defrelation  s :characteristics :single-valued :range Symbol)
(set-value  'Joe  's  'Mary)  ⇒  MARY
(set-value  'Joe  's  3 :no-error-p  t)  ⇒  NIL :TYPE-CLASH
```

See Also:

`get-value`  (p. 140)
`set-values`  (p. 260)
set-values

Function

Purpose:

The `set-values` function replaces the current value(s) of a given multiple-valued or single-valued role on a given instance.

Syntax:

```
set-values instance role values &key kb no-error-p
```

Arguments:

The `instance` argument is an instance or an instance identifier.

The `role` argument is a relation, or the name of a relation.

The `values` argument is a list of objects which will be the new fillers of `role`. If a member of `values` is a symbol, the member is coerced to an instance unless the the range of `role` indicates that it should be interpreted as a constant. If `role` is single-valued, the value of `role` is set to the first member of `values`.

The `kb` argument is the knowledge base, or the symbol or string that names the knowledge base, where the lookup of `instance` and `role` begins. This defaults to the current knowledge base.

If the `no-error-p` argument is `t`, then error messages are suppressed.

Value:

If the update is successful, the new value of `role` is returned. If it fails and `no-error-p` is set, then: (1) if the type of any member of `value` conflicts with the range of `role`, the two values `nil` and `:type-clash` are returned, (2) if `instance` (or `role`) cannot be found, `nil` and `:missing-instance` (or `:missing-role`) are returned.

Examples:

```
(defrelation rr) (set-values 'Joe 'rr '(3 4 5)) ⇒ (3 4 5)
(set-values (fi Joe) (fr rr) nil :kb "USER-KB") ⇒ NIL
(set-values 'Joe 'rr '(Mary)) ⇒ (|I|MARY)
(defrelation ss :range Symbol)
(set-values 'Joe 'ss '(Mary Sue)) ⇒ (MARY SUE)
(set-values 'Joe 'ss '(3) :no-error-p t) ⇒ NIL :TYPE-CLASH
(defrelation r :characteristics :single-valued)
(set-values 'Joe 'r '(3 4 5)) ⇒ (3 4 5)
(get-values 'Joe 'r ⇒ (3)
```
See Also:

add-value  (p. 16)
get-values  (p. 142)
remove-value  (p. 234)
set-value  (p. 259)
tell  (p. 273)
show

Purpose:
These methods print the slot names and values of an arbitrary Loom object. The show method displays selected slots of the object, while show-all displays all slots (in the manner of Lisp describe).

Syntax:
show object &key stream
show-all object &key stream

Arguments:
The object argument is a Loom object, or a symbol which names a concept, relation, or instance.
The stream argument is a Lisp output character stream. This argument defaults to t.

Value:
The show and show-all methods return nil.

Examples:
(show 'Thing) → ...
(show-all (fr +)) → ...
(show (first (list-methods (fb move)))) → ...

See Also:
list-role-names&values (p. 176)
pc (p. 210)
pi (p. 215)
pprint-object (p. 219)
pr (p. 220)
show-progress

Function

Purpose:
The show-progress function is a hook for user interfaces. If the :emit-classify-dots feature is set, it is called with argument :classify whenever a concept classifies, completes, or merges. If the :emit-match-stars feature is set, it is called with argument :match whenever the type of an instance changes. The user may redefine show-progress to give custom progress indications, in addition to the standard dots, stars, etc. issued by Loom.

Syntax:

show-progress activity

Arguments:
The activity argument indicates the type of Loom activity currently in progress. This may be either :classify or :match.

Value:
This function returns t.

Examples:

(defun show-progress (activity)
  (case activity
    (:classify (print-something))
    (:match (print-something-else)))
  t)

See Also:
set-features (p. 256)
Single-Valued-P

Purpose:
The Single-Valued-P predicate tests whether a given relation is marked single-valued.

Syntax:
Single-Valued-P relation

Argument:
The relation argument is a relation.

Value:
The Single-Valued-P predicate returns t if relation, when used as a role, can only have a single filler.

Examples:
(defrelrelation age :characteristics :single-valued)
(ask (Single-Valued-P age)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (:and (Relation ?x) (Single-Valued-P ?x))) ⇒ (|R|AGE ...)

See Also:
Primitive-P (p. 223)
User-Defined-P (p. 291)
String

**Purpose:**
The `String` predicate tests whether a given object is a Lisp string.

**Syntax:**
`String object`

**Argument:**
The `object` argument is any object.

**Value:**
The `String` predicate returns `t` if `object` is a string.

**Examples:**
```
(ask (String "abc")) ⇒ T
```

**See Also:**
- Constant (p. 37)
- Non-Loom-Thing (p. 205)
**subconcept-p**  

*Macro*

**Purpose:**

The `subconcept-p` macro is the basic Loom subsumption test for classified concepts.

**Syntax:**

`subconcept-p concept1 concept2 &key cant-be-equal-p`

**Arguments:**

The `concept1` and `concept2` arguments are classified concepts or relations.

If the `cant-be-equal-p` argument is `t`, Loom does not perform an equality test on the two concepts when determining whether one specializes the other.

**Value:**

The `subconcept-p` macro returns `t` if `concept1` and `concept2` are identical, or if `concept1` lies directly or indirectly below `concept2` in the subsumption hierarchy.

**Examples:**

```
(subconcept-p (fc Bachelor) (fc Bachelor)) ⇒ T
(subconcept-p (fc Bachelor) (fc Man)) ⇒ T
(subconcept-p (fc Bachelor) (fc Thing) :cant-be-equal-p t) ⇒ T
(subconcept-p (fr daughter) (fr child)) ⇒ T
(subconcept-p (fc Integer) (fc Non-Loom-Thing)) ⇒ T
(subconcept-p (fc Dog-Cat) (fc Incoherent)) ⇒ T
```

**See Also:**

- direct-subconcepts  (p. 78)
- direct-superconcepts  (p. 79)
- find-subsumers&subsumees  (p. 106)
- isa-p  (p. 160)
- most-general-concepts  (p. 198)
- most-specific-concepts  (p. 199)
- subconcepts  (p. 267)
- superconcepts  (p. 271)
subconcepts

Purpose:
The subconcepts relation is the transitive closure of direct-subconcepts. It finds all subconcepts of a given concept or relation.

Syntax:
subconcepts concept1 concept2

Domain:
The concept1 argument, a concept or relation, is a superconcept or superrelation of concept2.

Range:
The concept2 argument, a concept or relation, is a subconcept or subrelation of concept1.

Examples:
(defconcept Man :is-primitive Person)
(defconcept Bachelor :is (:and Man (:exactly 0 wife)))
(ask (subconcepts Man Bachelor)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (subconcepts Person ?x)) ⇒ (|C|MAN |C|BACHELOR)

See Also:
direct-subconcepts (p. 78)
get-subconcepts (p. 135)
get-subrelations (p. 136)
isap (p. 160)
subconcept-p (p. 266)
superconcepts (p. 271)
subset

Relation

Purpose:
The subset relation tests whether a set is a subset of another set.

Syntax:
subset set1 set2

Domain:
The set1 argument is a list of objects.

Range:
The set2 argument is a list of objects.

Examples:
(ask (subset '(3 4) '(3 5 4))) \(\Rightarrow\) T
(tellm (:about Fred (:filled-by friends Joe Sue))
   (:about Mary (:filled-by friends Sue Joe Pam)))
(ask (subset (friends Fred) (friends Mary))) \(\Rightarrow\) T

See Also:
member-of (p. 192)
members (p. 193)
same-as (p. 249)
successor

Purpose:
The successor relation returns the element which follows a specified member of an ordered set.

Syntax:
```
successor set member1 member2
```

Domains:
The `set` argument is a concept defined as an ordered set.
The `member1` argument is a numeric or symbolic member of `set`.

Range:
The `member2` argument is the numeric or symbolic member which immediately follows `member1` in `set`.

Examples:
```
(defset Level :is (:the-ordered-set 'LOW 'MEDIUM 'HIGH))
(ask (successor Level 'LOW 'MEDIUM)) ;⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (successor Level 'MEDIUM ?x)) ;⇒ (HIGH)
```

See Also:
```
concept--instances  (p. 33)
defset  (p. 70)
predecessor  (p. 222)
>  (p. 14)
```
sum

Purpose:
The `sum` relation is an aggregation operator that returns the sum of a set of numbers.

Syntax:
```
sum setOfNumbers number
```

Domain:
The `setOfNumbers` argument is a list of integer and/or real numbers.

Range:
The `number` argument is the sum of `setOfNumbers`.

Examples:
```
(ask (sum '(3 4 5 12)) ⇒ T
(tellm (:about Box3 (:filled-by contents Item1 Item2))
 (weight Item1 30) (weight Item2 40))
(retrieve ?x (sum (weight (contents Box3)) ?x)) ⇒ (70)
```

See Also:
- `count`  (p. 39)
- `min`  (p. 196)
- `max`  (p. 190)
- `+`  (p. 13)
superconcepts

Purpose:
The superconcepts relation is the transitive closure of direct-superconcepts. It finds all superconcepts of a given concept or relation.

Syntax:
superconcepts concept1 concept2

Domain:
The concept1 argument, a concept or relation, is a subconcept or subrelation of concept2.

Range:
The concept2 argument, a concept or relation, is a superconcept or superrelation of concept1.

Examples:
(defrelation child :is-primitive relative)
(defrelation daughter :is (:and child (:range Female)))
(ask (superconcepts child relative)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?x (superconcepts daughter ?x)) ⇒
  (IR|CHILD IR|RELATIVE IR|BINARY-TUPLE)

See Also:
direct-superconcepts (p. 79)
get-superconcepts (p. 137)
get-superrelations (p. 138)
isa-p (p. 160)
subconcept-p (p. 266)
subconcepts (p. 267)
Symbol

Purpose:
The Symbol predicate tests whether a given object is a Lisp symbol.

Syntax:
Symbol object

Argument:
The object argument is any object.

Value:
The Symbol predicate returns t if object is a symbol.

Examples:
(ask (Symbol 'foo)) ⇒ T

See Also:
Constant (p. 37)
Non-Loom-Thing (p. 205)
Purpose:
The `tell` macro is used to assert propositions to the Loom database. A proposition states that an instance belongs to a given concept or has a particular feature, or that a relationship holds between two or more instances, or that two instances are equivalent.

The `tellm` macro asserts one or more propositions, and then calls the Loom matcher to recompute the types of the affected instances.

Syntax:
```
tell &body propositions
tellm &body propositions
```

Arguments:
The `propositions` argument consists of zero or more propositions (see Remarks below) which are to be asserted.

Value:
The `tell` macro normally returns the symbol `ok`. However, if `propositions` contains one or more :about clauses, the subject of the last such clause is returned.

The `tellm` macro returns the number of the newly-advanced knowledge base state.

Remarks:
Each proposition in the `propositions` argument above has the following syntax:

```
proposition ::= 
    ( concept instance ) | 
    ( relation instance+ value ) | 
    ( :CREATE ?Var concept [:CLOS] ) | 
    ( :SAME-AS instance instance ) | 
    ( :ABOUT instance about-clause* )
```
Each *about-clause* in a proposition has the form:

```
about-clause ::= 
  concept |  
  ( concept ) |  
  ( relation value ) |  
  ( :FILLED-BY relation value+ ) |  
  ( :FILLED-BY-LIST relation List ) |  
  ( {:AT-LEAST | :AT-MOST | :EXACTLY} Integer relation ) |  
  ( {:ALL | :SOME | :THE} relation concept )
```

A *concept, relation, or instance* may be either a symbol that names a Loom object, or a variable beginning with the character ". An *instance* may also be a constant or a formula, where a formula is a list of the form (*relation instance*).

The scope of the ".variable in a **create** proposition extends to all of the propositions following that **create**. In general, any ".variable not bound in a preceding **create** proposition is assumed to be bound externally. The value of an external ".variable should be a Loom object, i.e., a concept, relation, or instance, rather than the name of such an object.

A **create** proposition may optionally contain the **clos** keyword. If this keyword is supplied, or if the global feature **prefer-clos-instances** is set, a CLOS instance (see **make-object**) is created instead of a Loom instance. If there is no existing CLOS class corresponding to *concept*, Loom attempts to create the needed class. If this attempt fails, a standard Loom instance is created and a warning is issued.

Concepts and relations referenced by name in an assertion must be defined at the time the assertion is compiled. References to an instance, say A, bind to a previously declared concept or relation with name A, if such exists. Otherwise, they bind to an existing instance with identifier A. If no such instance can be found, then a new instance with identifier A is created. Subsequent references to A bind to the same object as the first one.

A **same-as** proposition asserts that two instances are equivalent. It causes them to be merged into a single instance that combines the assertions made about each of them individually.

If two or more values are asserted to be fillers of a single-valued role, Loom automatically clips, i.e., retracts, all but the last assertion (providing that the **auto-clip** feature is set). Similarly, a **filled-by-list** assertion has the effect of retracting all previously-asserted fillers of a role.
Examples:

(tell (Person Joe)) ⇒ OK
(tell (age Joe 30) (wife Joe Sue) (Teacher Sue)) ⇒ OK
(tell (age (wife Joe) (+ (age Joe) 1))) ⇒ OK
(tellm (Person Honey) (:same-as (wife Joe) Honey)) ⇒ 3
(tellm (?C ?I) (?R ?I ?V)) ⇒ 4
(tellm (:create ?X Dog) (pet Joe ?X)) ⇒ 5
(tell (:about Joe Person (wife Sue))) ⇒ |J|JOE
(tellm (:about Joe (child Fred) (child Mary))) ⇒ 6
(tellm (:about Joe (:filled-by child Fred Mary Don))) ⇒ 7
(setq ?L (list (fi Fred) (fi Mary) (fi Don)))
(tellm (:about Joe (:filled-by-list child ?L))) ⇒ 8
(tellm (:about Joe (:at-least 3 child) (:at-most 1 daughter)
  (:exactly 2 son))) ⇒ 9
(tellm (:about Joe (:all child Adult) (:some son Bachelor))) ⇒ 10
(setq ?I (fi Joe) ?R (fr child) ?C (fc Adult))
(tellm (:about ?I (:all ?R ?C))) ⇒ 11

See Also:
add-type (p. 15)
add-value (p. 16)
ask (p. 18)
copy-instance (p. 38)
create (p. 40)
destroy (p. 76)
find-or-create-instance (p. 102)
forget (p. 107)
make-object (p. 187)
new-time-point (p. 203)
retriev (p. 244)
set-values (p. 260)
The term-implies relation returns all of the concepts (or relations) that are implied by a given concept (or relation).

Syntax:

\texttt{term-implies concept1 concept2}

Domain:

The \texttt{concept1} argument is a concept or relation that implies \texttt{concept2}.

Range:

The \texttt{concept2} argument is a concept or relation implied by \texttt{concept1}.

Remarks:

The implicands of \texttt{concept1} include all of (1) its superconcepts, (2) its consequents, that is, concepts which were introduced in its definition's \texttt{:implies} clause, or in an \texttt{implies} statement, and (3) the superconcepts of its consequents, and the consequents of its superconcepts, recursively.

Examples:

\begin{verbatim}
(defconcept AA)
(defconcept A :is-primitive AA :implies B)
(defconcept BB)
(defconcept B :is-primitive BB)
(retrieve ?x (term-implies A ?x)) \Rightarrow (C|A C|AA C|B C|BB C|THING)
(defrelation r)
(defrelation s)
(implies r s)
(retrieve ?x (term-implies r ?x)) \Rightarrow (R|R R|S R|BINARY-TUPLE)
\end{verbatim}

See Also:

\begin{verbatim}
defconcept  (p. 47)
defrelation (p. 64)
implies    (p. 146)
superconcepts (p. 271)
\end{verbatim}
test-not-type-p

Function

Purpose:
The test-not-type-p function looks for a proof that a given instance is not a member of a given concept.

Syntax:
\texttt{test-type-p instance concept &key kb no-error-p}

Arguments:
The \textit{instance} argument is the instance, or the identifier of the instance, to be tested.
The \textit{concept} argument is a concept, or the name of a concept.
The \textit{kb} argument is the knowledge base, or the symbol or string that names the knowledge base, where the lookup of \textit{instance} and \textit{concept} begins. This defaults to the current knowledge base.
If the \textit{no-error-p} argument is \texttt{t}, then error messages are suppressed.

Value:
The test-not-type-p function returns \texttt{t} if it can prove that \textit{instance} is not a member of \textit{concept}. If \textit{no-error-p} is set and \textit{instance} (or \textit{concept}) cannot be found, the two values \texttt{nil} and \texttt{:missing-instance} (or \texttt{:missing-concept}) are returned.

Examples:
(\texttt{defconcept Pet :partitions ((\$PET\$ (Dog Cat Bird)))})
(\texttt{tellm (Dog Fido)\)})
(\texttt{test-not-type-p 'Fido 'Cat} \Rightarrow \texttt{T})
(\texttt{test-not-type-p (fi Fido) (fc Bird) :kb "CL-USER-KB"} \Rightarrow \texttt{T})
(\texttt{test-not-type-p 'Fido 'xxx :no-error-p t} \Rightarrow \texttt{NIL :MISSING-CONCEPT})
(\texttt{defset Primary-Color :is (:one-of 'Red 'Green 'Blue)})
(\texttt{test-not-type-p 'Orange 'Primary-Color} \Rightarrow \texttt{T})
(\texttt{test-not-type-p 3 'String} \Rightarrow \texttt{T})

See Also:
get-types (p. 139)
instance-concepts (p. 156)
is-a-p (p. 160)
test-type-p (p. 278)
test-type-p

Function

Purpose:

The test-type-p function looks for a proof that a given instance is a member of a given concept.

Syntax:

\texttt{test-type-p instance concept \&key kb no-error-p}

Arguments:

The \textit{instance} argument is the instance, or the identifier of the instance, to be tested.

The \textit{concept} argument is a concept, or the name of a concept.

The \textit{kb} argument is the knowledge base, or the symbol or string that names the knowledge base, where the lookup of \textit{instance} and \textit{concept} begins. This defaults to the current knowledge base.

If the \textit{no-error-p} argument is \texttt{t}, then error messages are suppressed.

Value:

The test-type-p function returns \texttt{t} if it can prove that \textit{instance} is a member of \textit{concept}.

If \textit{no-error-p} is set and \textit{instance} (or \textit{concept}) cannot be found, the two values \texttt{nil} and \texttt{:missing-instance} (or \texttt{:missing-concept}) are returned.

Examples:

\begin{verbatim}
(tellm (:about Fido Male Dog))
(test-type-p 'Fido 'Dog) ⇒ T
(test-type-p (fi Fido) (fc Male) :kb "USER-KB") ⇒ T
(test-type-p 'Fido 'xxx :no-error-p t) ⇒ NIL :MISSING-CONCEPT
(defset Primary-Color :is (:one-of 'Red 'Green 'Blue))
(test-type-p 'Red 'Primary-Color) ⇒ T
(test-type-p 3 'Number) ⇒ T
(test-type-p 'Thing 'Concept) ⇒ T
(test-type-p (fc Concept) (fc Thing)) ⇒ T
\end{verbatim}

See Also:

get-types (p. 139)
instance-concepts (p. 156)
isa-p (p. 160)
test-not-type-p (p. 277)
Purpose:
The concept **Thing** is at the top of the concept hierarchy, that is, it subsumes all other concepts. Also, all Loom objects and non-Loom objects are instances of **Thing**.

Syntax:
```
Thing object
```

Arguments:
The `object` argument is any object.

Value:
The `Thing` predicate always returns `t`.

Examples:
```
(ask (subconcepts Thing Person)) ⇒ T
(ask (Thing Person)) ⇒ T
(ask (Thing Joe)) ⇒ T
(ask (Thing 3)) ⇒ T
```

See Also:
- binary-tuple  (p. 21)
- Concept  (p. 30)
- Loom-Thing  (p. 186)
- n-ary-tuple  (p. 200)
- Non-Loom-Thing  (p. 205)
- subconcepts  (p. 267)
trace

Macro

Purpose:

The Loom trace function is identical to Lisp’s trace, except that it also traces Loom methods and relations.

Syntax:

\texttt{trace \&body functionNames}

Arguments:

The \textit{functionNames} argument supplies the names of zero or more functions, methods, and sealed relations which are to be traced.

Value:

If \textit{functionNames} are supplied, \texttt{trace} simply returns these names. Otherwise, a list of the names of all currently-traced functions, methods, and relations is returned.

Remarks:

On entry to a traced Loom method, Loom prints the method’s action name, title, and arguments. If the method is untitled, its situation pattern is used instead of the title. On exit, the method value is printed.

When the predicate of a traced relation is invoked, Loom prints the names of the relation and its arguments. When the predicate returns, its value is printed. Relation predicates are invoked during both recognition and query processing.

The use-loom and call-use-loom functions perform a shadowing-import of the symbol “LOOM:trace” into the using package.

Examples:

\begin{verbatim}
(defun foo (x) x)
(defun method M (\?x) :title "test" :action ((foo \?x)))
(trace foo M) \rightarrow (FOO M)
(perform (M 3)) \rightarrow
  1 ENTER M-"test": 3
  | 2 Enter FOO 3
  | 2 Exit FOO 3
  1 EXIT M-"test": 3
\end{verbatim}
See Also:

defmethod  (p. 59)
perform    (p. 212)
untrace    (p. 287)
use-loom   (p. 289)
trace-all

Function

Purpose:
The trace-all function enables global tracing of productions.

Syntax:
trace-all

Arguments:
This function takes no arguments.

Value:
The trace-all function returns t.

Remarks:
When a traced production fires, Loom prints the name of the production and the triggering instance.

Examples:
(defproduction P :when (:detects (A ?x)) :do ((print ?x)))
(trace-all) ⇒ T
(tellm (A Joe)) →
FIRE: P (|I|JOE)
|I|JOE

See Also:
defproduction (p. 62)
list-productions (p. 175)
untrace-all (p. 288)
unmake-object

Function

Purpose:
The **unmake-object** function undoes the indexing between a CLOS instance and its Loom concept.

Syntax:
```
unmake-object instance
```

Arguments:
The `instance` argument is a CLOS instance, i.e., an instance of a CLOS class that shadows a Loom concept.

Value:
The **unmake-object** function returns nil.

Examples:
```
(setq i (make-object 'Lawyer)) ⇒ #<Lawyer #X213628E>
(retrieve ?x (Lawyer ?x)) ⇒ (#<Lawyer #X213628E>)
(unmake-object i) ⇒ NIL
(retrieve ?x (Lawyer ?x)) ⇒ NIL
```

See Also:
- `change-object` (p. 25)
- `destroy` (p. 76)
- `make-object` (p. 187)
unset-features

Function

Purpose:
The *unset-features* function disables selected Loom features. These features control the overall behavior of Loom, including the amount and type of dialogue that Loom has with the user.

Syntax:
```
unset-features &rest features
```

Arguments:
The *features* argument is one or more keywords which specify the features to be unset:

- If the *:ask-about-redefinitions* feature is set, Loom checks with the user before redefining a concept. This feature is set by default.
- If the *:ask-for-concept-names* feature is set, Loom prompts the user for concept names whenever system-defined concepts are generated. The prompting is done after the new concepts have been completed. If the user declines to supply a name, the concept is assigned a system-generated name.
- If the *:ask-for-names-immediately* feature is set, Loom asks the user to name system-defined conjunction concepts as soon as they are created and classified.
- If the *:automatic-clos-classes* feature is set, a CLOS class is automatically created whenever *make-object* (or *tell* or *create* with the *:clos* flag set) is called to instantiate a concept that does not already have an associated CLOS class. If this feature is disabled, a CLOS class is not created unless the concept explicitly contains the *:clos-class* characteristic. The *:automatic-clos-classes* feature is set by default.
- If the *:clip-roles* feature is set, clipping is performed on all single-valued roles. That is, if two (or more) different instances are asserted to be fillers of a single-valued role, Loom automatically retracts all but the last assertion. This feature is set by default.
- If the *:clip-types* feature is set, clipping of instance types is enabled. That is, if an instance’s type is asserted to contain two (or more) concepts which are disjoint, or would otherwise cause the instance to become incoherent, then Loom automatically retracts all but the last assertion.
- If the *:closed-world* feature is set, closed-world semantics are assumed for all concepts and relations.
If the `:display-match-changes` feature is set, whenever a production memory match or instance classification occurs, Loom indicates which concepts have entered or exited the type of each affected instance, and which rete nodes the instance has entered or exited. This feature is set by default.

If the `:domain-implies-role` feature is set when Loom creates a shadowing CLOS class for a concept C, then the new class will have slots corresponding to every relation whose domain is C.

If the `:dont-name-system-defined-concepts` feature is set, Loom does not generate a name for system-defined concepts and relations (provided :ask-for-names-immediately is also enabled).

If the `:emit-classify-dots` feature is set, a dot, minus, or plus is printed when a concept is classified, unclassified, or completed, respectively, and an exclamation point is printed when a concept is sealed (i.e., ready to participate in data manipulation operations). Also, the character M is printed when concepts merge during classification, U is printed when they unmerge, and C is printed when a CLOS class is created. This feature is set by default.

If the `:emit-match-stars` feature is set, an asterisk is printed whenever the type of an instance changes. Also, Loom prints a T whenever a new type is created as a result of unifying a newly-matched concept with the concepts already in an instance’s type. This feature is set by default.

If the `:expand-system-defined-print-names` feature is set, the printed representation of an instance has the form |I|identifier(concepts), where concepts contains the names of the most-specific user-named concepts which the instance matches. If this feature is not set, type information is omitted from the printed representation of the instance.

If the `:open-world` feature is set, open-world semantics are assumed for all concepts and relations. This feature is set by default.

If the `:prefer-clos-instances` feature is set, Loom automatically creates a CLOS instance when `tell` or `create` is called. If there is no CLOS class corresponding to the concept being instantiated, Loom attempts to create one. If this effort fails, a standard Loom instance is created, and a warning is issued (unless the `dos-instance-p` argument to `create` was `:no-warning`).

If the `:suppress-diehard-output` feature is set, all Loom informational and warning output is suppressed. For example, `save-kb` typeout, classify dots, type-change messages, and incoherence warnings are all inhibited. It is advisable to set this feature when loading very large knowledge bases because of the overhead associated with lengthy typeout (especially when running under Emacs).

If the `:warn-about-syntax-corrections` feature is set, a warning is issued whenever a syntax error is detected in a concept definition or in a query. This feature is set by default.
If the :warn-on-nonprimitive-clos-classes feature is set, a warning is issued whenever a CLOS class is created to shadow a non-primitive concept. This feature is set by default.

Value:

The unset-features function returns a list of the Loom features which are currently set.

Examples:

(unset-features :closed-world) ⇒
 (:OPEN-WORLD :EMIT-MATCH-STARS ...)
(unset-features :emit-match-stars :prefer-clos-instances) ⇒
 (:OPEN-WORLD :WARN-ON-NONPRIMITIVE-CLOS-CLASSES ...)

See Also:

list-features (p. 165)
reset-features (p. 237)
set-features (p. 256)
with-feature-changes (p. 296)
with-features (p. 299)
untrace

Macro

Purpose:
The Loom `untrace` function is identical to Lisp’s `untrace`, except that it also untraces Loom methods and relations.

Syntax:
```
untrace &body functionNames
```

Arguments:
The `functionNames` argument supplies the names of zero or more functions, methods, and sealed relations which are to be untraced.

Value:
If `functionNames` are supplied, `untrace` simply returns these names. Otherwise, it returns a list of the functions, methods, and relations for which tracing is being stopped.

Remarks:
The `use-loom` and `call-use-loom` functions perform a shadowing-import of the symbol “LOOM:untrace” into the using package.

Examples:
```
(defun foo (x) x)
(defvar M (?x) :title "test" :action ((foo ?x)))
(untrace foo M) ⇒ (FOO M)
```

See Also:
- `defmethod` (p. 59)
- `perform` (p. 212)
- `trace` (p. 280)
untrace-all

Function

Purpose:
The untrace-all function disables global tracing of productions.

Syntax:
untrace-all

Arguments:
This function takes no arguments.

Value:
The untrace-all function returns nil.

Examples:
(untrace-all) ⇒ NIL

See Also:
defproduction (p. 62)
list-productions (p. 175)
trace-all (p. 282)
use-loom

Purpose:
The **use-loom** macro imports Loom symbols into a specified package and optionally creates a new knowledge base that is associated with that package. In contrast to **call-use-loom**, which can be invoked from within other functions, **use-loom** should only be called at top-level.

Syntax:
```
use-loom package-name &key dont-create-knowledge-base-p knowledge-base-name path-name loom-imports
```

Arguments:
The **package-name** argument is a symbol or string that identifies the Lisp package which will use Loom.

If the **dont-create-knowledge-base-p** argument is **t**, **use-loom** does not create a new knowledge base. Otherwise, it defines a knowledge base named **package-name**-KB.

The **knowledge-base-name** argument is a symbol or string to be used as the name of the new knowledge base. It overrides the default name, **package-name**-KB.

The **path-name** argument is a string specifying the file to be used for saving and restoring the knowledge base. The pathname may be supplied here, or it may be passed directly to **save-kb**.

The **loom-imports** argument is a string, or a list of strings, identifying Loom symbols which are to be shadowing-imported into **package-name**. These symbols override their counterparts in the **common-lisp** package, or in other packages inherited by **package-name**.

Value:
This function returns **nil**.

Remarks:
The variable “LOOM::*shadow-import-from-loom*” contains symbols (such as **defmethod**, **trace**, and **pi**) that are automatically shadowing-imported into **package-name** in addition to any symbols specified by **loom-imports**.

The **compile-loom** and **load-loom** utilities are used to build the Loom system from source files or binaries. After loading the required files, these utilities ask the user to call **use-loom** to set up an initial knowledge base.
Examples:

(\texttt{use-loom "USER"}) \Rightarrow \texttt{NIL}
(\texttt{use-loom test :dont-create-knowledge-base-\texttt{p} t  
 :path-name "test-kb.lisp") \Rightarrow \texttt{NIL}
(\texttt{use-loom 'foo :knowledge-base-name "FOO-KB"  
 :loom-imports '("ASK" "TELL")}) \Rightarrow \texttt{NIL}

See Also:

\texttt{call-use-loom} (p. 22)
\texttt{defkb} (p. 57)
\texttt{defmethod} (p. 59)
\texttt{list-knowledge-bases} (p. 172)
\texttt{save-kb} (p. 250)
\texttt{trace} (p. 280)
User-Defined-P

Purpose:
The User-Defined-P predicate tests whether a given concept or relation was defined by the user rather than by Loom.

Syntax:
User-Defined-P object

Argument:
The object argument is a concept or relation.

Value:
The User-Defined-P predicate returns t if object was defined by the user.

Remarks:
Concepts and relations in the Loom upper structure are marked user-defined.

Examples:
(defconcept A :implies B)
(ask (User-Defined-P A)) ⇒ T
(ask (User-Defined-P A&B)) ⇒ NIL
(retrieve ?x (User-Defined-P ?x)) ⇒ (|C|A |C|B |R|> |C|CONCEPT ...)

See Also:
defconcept (p. 47)
Primitive-P (p. 223)
Single-Valued-P (p. 264)
Value-Restriction-P

**Purpose:**

The Value-Restriction-P predicate tests whether a given object is a Loom restriction object that specifies the type of the fillers of a role.

**Syntax:**

Value-Restriction-P object

**Argument:**

The object argument is any object.

**Value:**

The Value-Restriction-P predicate returns t if object is a value restriction.

**Examples:**

(defconcept B :is (:and A (:all r A)))
(setq ?res (first (retrieve ?x (concept--restrictions B ?x))))
(ask (Value-Restriction-P ?res)) ⇒ T
(retrieve ?vr
  (:for-some (?res)
    (:and (concept--restrictions B ?res)
      (Value-Restriction-P ?res)
      (restriction--value-restriction ?res ?vr)))) ⇒

(\|C\|A)

**See Also:**

compute-value-restriction (p. 29)
concept--restrictions (p. 35)
get-role-types (p. 131)
get-roles (p. 133)
restriction--value-restriction (p. 243)
Restriction-P (p. 238)
**where-is-it**

*Function*

**Purpose:**

The `where-is-it` function returns the knowledge base and the knowledge base partition of all Loom objects having a given name.

**Syntax:**

`where-is-it object`

**Arguments:**

The `object` argument is a Loom object, or the name of a Loom object. If it is a name, special characters are interpreted as in `fc`, and package prefixes are optional because the search extends across package boundaries.

**Value:**

The `where-is-it` function returns a list of triples. Each triple contains an object having the specified name, followed by the knowledge base and knowledge base partition in which the object was found. The knowledge base partitions are `:concepts`, `:relations`, and `:instances`.

**Remarks:**

Though concepts and relations are interned in the `:instances` partition (as well as their own partitions), `where-is-it` does not produce `:instances` entries for these objects.

**Examples:**

```
(where-is-it (fc Thing))  ⇒
  ((|c|THING UPPER-STRUCTURE-KB :CONCEPTS))
(where-is-it 'child)  ⇒
  ((|c|CHILD USER-KB :CONCEPTS) (|r|CHILD USER-KB :RELATIONS))
(where-is-it 'Joe)  ⇒
  ((|i|JOE USER-KB :INSTANCES) (|i|JOE TEST-KB :INSTANCES))
```

**See Also:**

- `fb` (p. 85)
- `fc` (p. 87)
- `fi` (p. 90)
- `fr` (p. 109)
- `list-kb` (p. 170)
**why**

*Macro*

**Purpose:**

The *why* macro generates a top-level explanation (in English) of the support for the truth of a given premise.

**Syntax:**

`why premise`

**Arguments:**

The *why* macro is syntactically identical to *ask*. Its *premise* argument is a restricted query-forming expression (see *ask* Remarks), which currently must have the form `(conceptName instanceId)`.

**Value:**

The *why* macro returns `nil`.

**Remarks:**

The Loom explanation facility will be substantially expanded in the future. It is currently limited to queries about the type of an instance. It prints “Sorry, I should know but I don’t” if the query goes beyond the implemented explanation capability.

**Examples:**

```
(why (Woman Sue)) ➔
SUE fills the role WIFE attached to the instance FRED; and
The range of relation WIFE is WOMAN.
```

**See Also:**

*ask* (p. 18)
with-default-features

Macro

Purpose:
The `with-default-features` macro effectively sets all Loom features to their default values, executes a body of code, and then resets the features to their original values.

Syntax:
```
with-default-features &body body
```

Arguments:
The `body` argument is one or more Lisp forms to be executed with the default feature settings.

Value:
The `with-default-features` macro returns the value of the last form in `body`.

Remarks:

Examples:
```
(with-default-features
  (do-this)
  (do-that))
```

See Also:
- `list-features` (p. 165)
- `reset-features` (p. 237)
- `with-feature-changes` (p. 296)
- `with-features` (p. 299)
with-feature-changes

Purpose:
The `with-feature-changes` macro sets or unsets specified Loom features, executes a body of code, and then resets all features to their original values.

Syntax:
```
with-feature-changes (&key set unset) &body body
```

Arguments:
The `set` argument is a Loom feature, or a list of Loom features, to be temporarily set. The following features are available:

- If the `:ask-about-redefinitions` feature is set, Loom checks with the user before redefining a concept. This feature is set by default.
- If the `:ask-for-concept-names` feature is set, Loom prompts the user for concept names whenever system-defined concepts are generated. The prompting is done after the new concepts have been completed. If the user declines to supply a name, the concept is assigned a system-generated name.
- If the `:ask-for-names-immediately` feature is set, Loom asks the user to name system-defined conjunction concepts as soon as they are created and classified.
- If the `:automatic-clos-classes` feature is set, a CLOS class is automatically created whenever `make-object` (or `tell` or `create` with the `:clos` flag set) is called to instantiate a concept that does not already have an associated CLOS class. If this feature is disabled, a CLOS class is not created unless the concept explicitly contains the `:clos-class` characteristic. The `:automatic-clos-classes` feature is set by default.
- If the `:clip-roles` feature is set, clipping is performed on all single-valued roles. That is, if two (or more) different instances are asserted to be fillers of a single-valued role, Loom automatically retracts all but the last assertion. This feature is set by default.
- If the `:clip-types` feature is set, clipping of instance types is enabled. That is, if an instance’s type is asserted to contain two (or more) concepts which are disjoint, or would otherwise cause the instance to become incoherent, then Loom automatically retracts all but the last assertion.
• If the :display-match-changes feature is set, whenever a production memory match or instance classification occurs, Loom indicates which concepts have entered or exited the type of each affected instance, and which rete nodes the instance has entered or exited. This feature is set by default.

• If the :domain-implies-role feature is set when Loom creates a shadowing CLOS class for a concept C, then the new class will have slots corresponding to every relation whose domain is C.

• If the :dont-name-system-defined-concepts feature is set, Loom does not generate a name for system-defined concepts and relations (provided :ask-for-names-immediately is also enabled).

• If the :emit-classify-dots feature is set, a dot, minus, or plus is printed when a concept is classified, unclassified, or completed, respectively, and an exclamation point is printed when a concept is sealed (i.e., ready to participate in data manipulation operations). Also, the character M is printed when concepts merge during classification, U is printed when they unmerge, and C is printed when a CLOS class is created. This feature is set by default.

• If the :emit-match-stars feature is set, an asterisk is printed whenever the type of an instance changes. Also, Loom prints a T whenever a new type is created as a result of unifying a newly-matched concept with the concepts already in an instance’s type. This feature is set by default.

• If the :expand-system-defined-print-names feature is set, the printed representation of an instance has the form [I]entifier(concepts), where concepts contains the names of the most-specific user-named concepts which the instance matches. If this feature is not set, type information is omitted from the printed representation of the instance.

• If the :prefer-clos-instances feature is set, Loom automatically creates a CLOS instance when tell or create is called. If there is no CLOS class corresponding to the concept being instantiated, Loom attempts to create one. If this effort fails, a standard Loom instance is created, and a warning is issued (unless the dos-instance-p argument to create was :no-warning).

• If the :suppress-diehard-output feature is set, all Loom informational and warning output is suppressed. For example, save-kb typeout, classify dots, type-change messages, and incoherence warnings are all inhibited. It is advisable to set this feature when loading very large knowledge bases because of the overhead associated with lengthy typeout (especially when running under Emacs).

• If the :warn-about-syntax-corrections feature is set, a warning is issued whenever a syntax error is detected in a concept definition or in a query. This feature is set by default.

• If the :warn-on-nonprimitive-clos-classes feature is set, a warning is issued whenever a CLOS class is created to shadow a non-primitive concept. This feature
is set by default.

The \textit{unset} argument is a Loom feature, or a list of Loom features, to be temporarily unset. Available features are listed above.

The \textit{body} argument is one or more Lisp forms to be executed with the indicated feature settings.

**Value:**

The \texttt{with-feature-changes} macro returns the value of the last form in \textit{body}.

**Remarks:**

The :open-world and :closed-world features cannot be temporarily set or unset.

**Examples:**

\begin{verbatim}
(with-feature-changes (:set :ask-for-concept-names
                        :unset '(:emit-match-stars :display-match-changes))
  (do-this)
  (do-that))
\end{verbatim}

**See Also:**

- list-features (p. 165)
- set-features (p. 256)
- unset-features (p. 284)
- with-default-features (p. 295)
- with-features (p. 299)
with-features

Macro

Purpose:

The with-features macro effectively unsets all Loom features, sets only a specified group of features, executes a body of code, and then resets all features to their original values.

Syntax:

```
with-features (&rest features) &body body
```

Arguments:

The features argument is a Loom feature, or a list of Loom features, to be temporarily set. The following features are available:

- If the :ask-about-redefinitions feature is set, Loom checks with the user before redefining a concept. This feature is set by default.
- If the :ask-for-concept-names feature is set, Loom prompts the user for concept names whenever system-defined concepts are generated. The prompting is done after the new concepts have been completed. If the user declines to supply a name, the concept is assigned a system-generated name.
- If the :ask-for-names-immediately feature is set, Loom asks the user to name system-defined conjunction concepts as soon as they are created and classified.
- If the :automatic-clos-classes feature is set, a CLOS class is automatically created whenever `make-object` (or `tell` or `create` with the :clos flag set) is called to instantiate a concept that does not already have an associated CLOS class. If this feature is disabled, a CLOS class is not created unless the concept explicitly contains the :clos-class characteristic. The :automatic-clos-classes feature is set by default.
- If the :clip-roles feature is set, clipping is performed on all single-valued roles. That is, if two (or more) different instances are asserted to be fillers of a single-valued role, Loom automatically retracts all but the last assertion. This feature is set by default.
- If the :clip-types feature is set, clipping of instance types is enabled. That is, if an instance’s type is asserted to contain two (or more) concepts which are disjoint, or would otherwise cause the instance to become incoherent, then Loom automatically retracts all but the last assertion.
• If the `display-match-changes` feature is set, whenever a production memory match or instance classification occurs, Loom indicates which concepts have entered or exited the type of each affected instance, and which rete nodes the instance has entered or exited. This feature is set by default.

• If the `domain-implies-role` feature is set when Loom creates a shadowing CLOS class for a concept C, then the new class will have slots corresponding to every relation whose domain is C.

• If the `dont-name-system-defined-concepts` feature is set, Loom does not generate a name for system-defined concepts and relations (provided `ask-for-names-immediately` is also enabled).

• If the `emit-classify-dots` feature is set, a dot, minus, or plus is printed when a concept is classified, unclassified, or completed, respectively, and an exclamation point is printed when a concept is sealed (i.e., ready to participate in data manipulation operations). Also, the character M is printed when concepts merge during classification, U is printed when they unmerge, and C is printed when a CLOS class is created. This feature is set by default.

• If the `emit-match-stars` feature is set, an asterisk is printed whenever the type of an instance changes. Also, Loom prints a T whenever a new type is created as a result of unifying a newly-matched concept with the concepts already in an instance’s type. This feature is set by default.

• If the `expand-system-defined-print-names` feature is set, the printed representation of an instance has the form `[I]dentifier(concepts)`, where concepts contains the names of the most-specific user-named concepts which the instance matches. If this feature is not set, type information is omitted from the printed representation of the instance.

• If the `prefer-clos-instances` feature is set, Loom automatically creates a CLOS instance when tell or create is called. If there is no CLOS class corresponding to the concept being instantiated, Loom attempts to create one. If this effort fails, a standard Loom instance is created, and a warning is issued (unless the `dos-instance-p` argument to create was `:no-warning`).

• If the `suppress-diehard-output` feature is set, all Loom informational and warning output is suppressed. For example, `save-kb` typeout, classify dots, type-change messages, and incoherence warnings are all inhibited. It is advisable to set this feature when loading very large knowledge bases because of the overhead associated with lengthy typeout (especially when running under Emacs).

• If the `warn-about-syntax-corrections` feature is set, a warning is issued whenever a syntax error is detected in a concept definition or in a query. This feature is set by default.

• If the `warn-on-nonprimitive-clos-classes` feature is set, a warning is issued whenever a CLOS class is created to shadow a non-primitive concept. This feature
is set by default.

The body argument is one or more Lisp forms to be executed with the indicated feature settings.

Value:

The with-features macro returns the value of the last form in body.

Remarks:

The :open-world and :closed-world features cannot be temporarily set.

Examples:

(with-features (:emit-match-stars :display-match-changes)
  (do-this)
  (do-that))

See Also:

list-features (p. 165)
set-features (p. 256)
unset-features (p. 284)
with-default-features (p. 295)
with-feature-changes (p. 296)
4  Loom Grammar

loom-expr ::=  
definition |  
statement ;  
definition ::=  
( DEFCONCEPT ConceptName concept-clause* ) |  
( DEFSET SetName set-clause* ) |  
( DEFRELATION RelationName relation-clause* ) |  
IMPLIES [concept-expr concept-expr | relation-expr relation-expr] ) |  
( DEFAULT concept-expr concept-expr ) |  
( DEFACTION ActionName ( Var* ) action-clause* ) |  
( DEFMETHOD ActionName ( Var* ) method-clause+ ) |  
( DEFPRODUCTION ProductionName production-clause+ ) |  
( DEFKB KbName ( KbName* ) kb-clause* ) ;  
concept-clause ::=  
{ IS | IS-PRIMITIVE | :CONSTRAINTS | :DEFAULTS } concept-expr |  
{ :PARTITIONS | :EXHAUSTIVE-PARTITIONS } [partition-expr | ( partition-expr+ )] |  
:IN-PARTITION PartitionName |  
:PREDICATE ( ( Var ) LispForm+ ) |  
:FUNCTION ( ( ) LispForm+ ) |  
:ROLES { RelationName [ RelName ]-RELATION [ RelName ]+ [ RelName ] } |  
{i:INDICES [ RelationName ] ( RelationName+ )+ ) |  
{ :CLASS-NAME | :EXISTING-CLASS-NAME } ClassName |  
:MIXIN-CLASSES { mixin-class | ( mixin-class+ ) } |  
:MIXIN-SLOTS { SlotName [ SlotName+ ] |  
:ANNOTATIONS { ConceptName [ RelationName ] InstanceId | Constant }+ ) |  
:IDENTIFIER Symbol |  
:KB KbName |  
:CHARACTERISTICS { concept-characteristic | ( concept-characteristic+ ) } ;  
concept-expr ::=  
ConceptName |  
( :AND | :OR ) concept-expr+ ) |  
:ONE-OF [ Number+ | InstanceId+ ] ) |  
:THROUGH Number Number ) |  
( :AT-LEAST | :AT-MOST | :EXACTLY ) Integer relation-expr ) |  
( :ALL | :SOME | :THE ) relation-expr ConceptName ) |  
( :FILLED-BY | :NOT-FILLED-BY ) relation-expr { InstanceId | Constant }+ ) |  
( :SAME-AS | :SUBSET ) relation-expr relation-expr |  
( < | > | <= | >= | = | /= ) relation-expr relation-expr |  
(RELATES relation-expr relation-expr relation-expr | relation-expr Constant ) |  
(SATISFIES ( ?Var ) query-expr ) |  
set-expr ;  
partition-expr ::=  
PartitionName |  
( PartitionName ( { ConceptName+ | RelationName+ } ) ) ;  
mixin-class ::=  
INSTANCE-WITH-CONCEPTS | INSTANCE-WITH-DYNAMIC-SLOTS |  
INSTANCE-IN-MATCH-NETWORK | INSTANCE-IN-KNOWLEDGE-BASE |  
INSTANCE-WITH- INVERSES | INSTANCE-WITH-EVERYTHING ;
concept-characteristic ::=  
  :BACKWARD-CHAINING  |  :CLOS-CLASS  |  :NON-EXPORTED  |  :CLOSED-WORLD  |  
                                  :MONOTONIC  |  :PERFECT ;

set-clause ::=  
  :IS set-expr  
  :ANNOTATIONS ( {ConceptName | ( RelationName {InstanceId | Constant} )}+ )  |  
  :IDENTIFIER Symbol  |  
  :KB KbName ;

set-expr ::=  
  Set.Name |  
  ( [:AND | [:OR] set-expr+ ) ]  
  [:THROUGH Symbol Symbol ] ;

relation-clause ::=  
  { [:IS | [:IS-PRIMITIVE | ::CONSTRAINTS] relation-expr |  
    [:DOMAIN | [:RANGE] concept-expr |  
    [:DOMAINS ( concept-expr concept-expr+ ) ] |  
    [:ARITY Integer |  
    [:PREDICATE ( ( Var Var+ ) LispForm+ ) ]  
    [:FUNCTION ( ( Var+ ) LispForm+ ) ]  
    [:INHERITANCE-LINK RelationName |  
    [:INHERITANCE-METHOD [:NEAREST-NEIGHBOR | :UNION] |  
    [:ANNOTATIONS ( {ConceptName | ( RelationName {InstanceId | Constant} )}+ ) ]  |  
    [:IDENTIFIER Symbol  |  
    :KB KbName ]  
    [:CHARACTERISTICS {relation-characteristic | ( relation-characteristic+ )} ] ;

relation-expr ::=  
  RelationName |  
  ( [:AND relation-expr+ ) ]  
  ( [:DOMAIN | [:RANGE] concept-expr ) ]  
  ( [:DOMAINS concept-expr concept-expr+ ) ]  
  ( [:INVERSE relation-expr ] ]  
  ( [:COMPOSE relation-expr+ ) ]  
  ( [:STATISFIES (?Var ?Var+ ) query-expr ) ;

relation-characteristic ::=  
  :READ-ONLY |  :READ-WRITE |  :CACHE-COMPUTATION |  :HASH-ON-DOMAINS |  

action-clause ::=  
  :FILTERS {filter | ( filter+ )} ]  
  ::MISSING-METHOD {::NO-OP | ::WARNING | ::ERROR} ;

filter ::=  
  ::WARNING |  :ERROR ;

method-clause ::=  
  :TITLE Title |  
  :SITUATION query-expr |  
  :WITH query-expr |  
  :OVERRIDES {Title | ( Title+ )} ]  
  :RESPONSE ( LispForm+ ) ;
production-clause ::= 
  :WHEN { production-expr | ( :AND production-expr+ query-expr* ) } | 
  { :PERFORM :SCHEDULE } ( ActionName Arg+ ) | 
  :DO ( LispForm+ ) | 
  :PRIORITY { :LOW | :HIGH } ;
production-expr ::= 
  ( [ :DETECTS | :UNDETECTS ] { production-pattern | ( :AND production-pattern+ ) } ) | 
  ( :CHANGES ( RelationName ?Var ) ) ;
production-pattern ::= 
  ( ConceptName ?Var ) | 
  ( RelationName ?Var ?Var ) ;
kb-clause ::= 
  :PATH-NAME PathName | 
  :PACKAGE PackageName | 
  :EXPORT-NAMES-P Boolean | 
  :MONOTONIC-P Boolean ;
statement ::= 
  ( ASK query-expr ) | 
  ( RETRIEVE ?Var | ( ?Var+ ) query-expr ) | 
  ( [ :PERFORM :SCHEDULE ] ( ActionName Arg+ ) ) ;
proposition ::= 
  ( concept instance ) | 
  ( relation instance+ value ) | 
  ( :CREATE ?Var concept [:CLOS] ) | 
  ( :SAME-AS instance instance ) | 
  ( :ABOUT instance about-clause* ) ;
query-expr ::= 
  ( [ :AND | :OR ] query-expr+ ) | 
  ( [ :NOT | :FAIL ] query-expr ) | 
  ( :IMPLIES query-expr query-expr ) | 
  ( [ :FOR-SOME | :FOR-ALL ] ( ?Var+ ) query-expr ) | 
  ( :COLLECT ( ?Var ) query-expr ) | 
  ( concept instance ) | 
  ( relation instance+ value ) | 
  ( :SAME-AS instance instance ) | 
  ( :SUBSET instance instance ) | 
  ( :PREDCALL LispPredicate value+ ) | 
  ( :ABOUT instance about-clause* ) ;
about-clause ::= 
  concept | 
  ( concept ) | 
  ( relation value ) | 
  ( :FILLED-BY relation value+ ) | 
  ( :FILLED-BY-LIST relation List ) | 
  ( [ :AT-LEAST | :AT-MOST | :EXACTLY ] Integer relation ) | 
concept ::= 
    ConceptName | 
    ?Var ;
relation ::= 
    RelationName | 
    ?Var ;
instance ::= 
    InstanceId | 
    ( relation instance ) | 
    ?Var ;
value ::= 
    instance | 
    Constant | 
    ( :ONE-OF Constant+ ) ;
Index

+, 13
-, 13
/=, 14
<, 14
<=, 14
=, 14
>, 14
>=, 14
:about, 19, 107, 245, 273
:all, 19, 52, 108, 245, 274
:and, 19, 52, 68, 71, 245
:annotations, 49, 65, 70
:arity, 64
:ask-about-redefinitions, 256
:ask-for-concept-names, 256
:ask-for-names-immediately, 256
:at-least, 19, 52, 108, 245, 274
:at-most, 19, 52, 108, 245, 274
:automatic-clos-classes, 256
:backward-chaining, 49
:cache-computation, 66
:changes, 62
:characteristics, 49, 65
:class-name, 48
:clip-roles, 66, 256
:clip-types, 256
:clos, 273
:clos-class, 49
:closed-world, 50, 66, 256
:collect, 245
:commutative, 66
:compose, 68
:create, 273
:defaults, 47
:detects, 62
:display-match-changes, 257
:do, 62
:domain, 64, 68
:domain-implies-role, 257
:domains, 64, 68
:don't-name-system-defined-concepts, 257
:emit-classify-dots, 257
:emit-match-stars, 257
:error, 44, 45
:exactly, 19, 52, 108, 245, 274
:exhaustive-partitions, 47
:existing-class-name, 48
:expand-system-defined-print-names, 257
:export-names-p, 57
:fail, 19, 245
:filled-by, 19, 52, 108, 245, 274
:filled-by-list, 108, 274
:filters, 44
:for-all, 19, 245
:for-some, 19, 245
:function, 48, 52, 65, 68
:hash-on-domains, 66
:high, 62
:identifier, 49, 65, 70
:implies, 19, 47, 64, 245
:in-partition, 47
:incoherent, 50
:indices, 48
:inheritance-link, 65
:inheritance-method, 65
:inverse, 68
:is, 47, 64, 70
:is-primitive, 47, 64
:kb, 49, 65, 70
:keys, 48
:last-one, 44
:low, 62
:missing-method, 45
:mixin-classes, 48
:mixin-slots, 49
:monotonic, 50, 66
:monotonic-p, 57
:most-specific, 44
:multiple-valued, 65
:nearest-neighbor, 65
:no-op, 45
:non-exported, 50, 66
:not, 19, 245
:not-filled-by, 52
:one-of, 71
:open-world, 66, 257
:xor, 19, 52, 71, 245
:overrides, 44, 59
:package, 57
:partitions, 47
:path-name, 57
:perfect, 50, 66
:perform, 62
:predcall, 19, 245
:predicate, 48, 52, 64, 68
:prefer-clos-instances, 257
:predicate, 52
:predicate, 64
:predicate, 68
:prefer-clos-instances, 257
:priority, 62
:range, 64, 68
:read-only, 66
:read-write, 66
:relates, 52
:response, 59
:roles, 48
:same-as, 19, 52, 245, 273
:satisfies, 52, 68
:schedule, 62
:select-all, 44
:select-one, 44
:single-valued, 65
:situation, 59
:some, 19, 52, 108, 245, 274
:subset, 19, 52, 245
:suppress-diehard-output, 257
:symmetric, 66
:system-defined, 50, 67
:the, 19, 52, 108, 245
:the-ordered-set, 71
:through, 71
:title, 59
:undefined, 50, 67
:undetects, 62
:union, 65
:warn-about-syntax-corrections, 257
:warn-on-nonprimitive-clos-classes, 258
:warning, 44, 45
:when, 62
:with, 59

add-type, 15
add-value, 16
ask, 18
Assertion, see tell, set-value, set-values,
  add-value, and add-type
Behaviors, see implies, defaults,
  defproduction, defmethod,
  defaction, and perform
binary-tuple, 21
call-use-loom, 22
change-kb, 24
change-object, 25
Character, 26
clear-kb, 27
compute-conjunction-concept, 28
compute-value-restriction, 29
Concept, 30
collection-p, 31
collection--characteristics, 32
collection--instances, 33
collection--name, 34
collection--restrictions, 35
Cons-Or-Null, 36
Constant, 37
copy-instance, 38
count, 39
create, 40
create-concept, 42
create-kb, 40
current-kb, 43
defaction, 44
default, 46
defconcept, 47
define-concept, 55
define-relation, 56
defkb, 57
defmethod, 59
defproduction, 62
defrelation, 64
defset, 70
delete-all-methods, 72
delete-concept, 73
delete-method, 74
delete-production, 75
destroy, 76
destroy-unclassified-concepts, 77
destroym, 76
direct-subconcepts, 78
direct-superconcepts, 79
disjoint-concepts-p, 80
do-instances, 81
do-retrieve, 82
fadd-value, 83
fail, 84
fb, 85
fc, 87
fget-value, 89
fi, 90
finalize-definitions, 92
find-action, 93
find-concept, 94
find-definitional-cycles, 96
find-instance, 97
find-kb, 99
find-knowledge-base-of-instance, 100
find-method, 101
find-or-create-instance, 102
find-production, 103
find-relation, 104
find-subsumers&subsumees, 106
forget, 107
forgetm, 107
fr, 109
fremove-value, 111
fset-value, 112
get-action, 113
get-concept, 114
get-indices, 115
get-instance, 116
get-instances, 117
get-inverse-values, 118
get-keys, 119
get-matching-instances, 120
get-method, 122
get-name, 123
get-production, 124
get-relation, 125
get-role, 126
get-role-cardinality, 127
get-role-default-values, 128
get-role-max-cardinality, 129
get-role-min-cardinality, 130
get-role-types, 131
get-role-values, 132
get-roles, 133
get-subconcepts, 135
get-subrelations, 136
get-superconcepts, 137
get-superrelations, 138
get-types, 139
get-value, 140
get-values, 142
get-version-string, 144
identifier--instance, 145
implies, 146
in-kb, 147
Incoherent, 148
Incoherent-Concept, 149
initialize-instances, 150
initialize-network, 151
initialize-tasks, 152
INSTANCE-IN-KNOWLEDGE-BASE, 49
INSTANCE-IN-MATCH-NETWORK, 49
instance-p, 153
INSTANCE-WITH-CONCEPTS, 48
INSTANCE-WITH-DYNAMIC-SLOTS, 48
INSTANCE-WITH-EVERYTHING, 49
INSTANCE-WITH-INVERSES, 49
instance--asserted-concepts, 154
instance--cached-concepts, 155
instance--concepts, 156
instance--identifier, 157
instance--type, 158
Integer, 159
isa-p, 160

kill-task, 161
Knowledge-Base, 162

list-depend-ons, 163
list-dependents, 164
list-features, 165
list-instances, 168
list-inverse-role-names&values, 169
list-kb, 170
list-knowledge-bases, 172
list-merged-concepts, 173
list-methods, 174
list-productions, 175
list-role-names&values, 176
list-system-defined-concepts, 177
list-tasks, 178
list-tuples, 179
list-unnamed-concepts, 180
list-undefined-concepts, 181
load-kb, 182
load-loom-patches, 183
loom-concept, 184
loom-instance-p, 185
Loom-Thing, 186

make-object, 187
max, 190
Max-Restriction-P, 191
member-of, 192
members, 193
Meta-Concept, 194
meta-concept-p, 195
min, 196

Min-Restriction-P, 197
most-general-concepts, 198
most-specific-concepts, 199

n-ary-tuple, 200
name-concept, 201
name-relation, 202
new-time-point, 203
Non-Loom-Thing, 205
Number, 206

object-name, 207
Output Control, see set-features,
   unset-features, with-features and
   with-features-changes
features, see :emit-classify-dots,
   :emit-match-stars,
   :display-match-changes,
   :warn-about-syntax-corrections,
   :warn-on-nonprimitive-clos-classes
   and :suppress-diehard-output

Package Management, see use-loom, and
call-use-loom
pb, 208
pc, 210
perform, 212
perform-task, 214
pi, 215
po, 217
power-level, 218
pprint-object, 219
pr, 220
predecessor, 222
Primitive-P, 223
print-methods, 224
Production Rules, see implies, defaults,
   defproduction, defmethod,
   defaction, and perform

Queries, see ask, retrieve, do-retrieve,
   query, get-matching-instances,
   get-value, get-values, and
   get-inverse-values
query, 225
Relation, 227
relation-p, 228
relation--domain, 229
relation--name, 230
relation--range, 231
relation--restrictions, 232
remove-type, 233
remove-value, 234
rename-concept, 236
reset-features, 237
Restriction-P, 238
restriction--concepts, 239
restriction--max, 240
restriction--min, 241
restriction--relation, 242
restriction--value-restriction, 243
Retraction, see forget, remove-value, and
remove-type
Retrieval, see ask, retrieve, do-retrieve,
query, get-matching-instances,
get-value, get-values, and
get-inverse-values
retrieve, 244
role-members, 248
Rules, see implies, defaults,
defproduction, defmethod,
defaction, and perform
same-as, 249
save-kb, 250
schedule, 252
schedule-task, 254
scheduled-p, 255
set-features, 256
set-value, 259
set-values, 260
show, 262
show-all, 262
show-progress, 263
Single-Valued-P, 264
String, 265
sub-concept-p, 266
subconcepts, 267
subset, 268
Subsumption, see sub-concept-p,
get-subconcepts,
get-superconcepts,
get-subrelations,
get-superrelations, and
find-subsumers&subsumees
successor, 269
sum, 270
superconcepts, 271
Symbol, 272
tell, 273
tellm, 273
term-implies, 276
test-not-type-p, 277
test-type-p, 278
Thing, 279
trace, 280
trace-all, 282
unmake-object, 283
unset-features, 284
untrace, 287
untrace-all, 288
use-loom, 289
User-Defined-P, 291
Value-Restriction-P, 292
where-is-it, 293
why, 294
with-default-features, 295
with-feature-changes, 296
with-features, 299